



# Project Manual

Lewis & Clark County

## Holmberg Drive Resurfacing



June 2025

# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

## **MONTANA PUBLIC WORKS STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS**

The Montana Public Works Standard Specifications, Seventh Edition, April 2021, and all subsequent Addendum is incorporated herein by reference and shall be subject to the modifications and additions provided in the following Specifications.

### **SERIES 0 – BIDDING AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS**

<b><u>Section</u></b>	<b><u>Title</u></b>
00100	Invitation to Bid
00200	Instructions to Bidders
00410	Bid Form
	Bid Bond Form (EJCDC No. C-430 (Penal Sum Form))
C-510	Notice of Award
C-520	Agreement Form
C-550	Notice to Proceed
C-610	Performance Bond
C-615	Payment Bond
C-620	Application for Payment
C-625	Substantial Completion
C-700	Standard General Conditions (EJCDC No. C-700 (2018))
00800	Supplementary Conditions to the General Conditions
00910	Special Provisions
	Montana Prevailing Wage Rates for Highway Construction Services 2025

### **DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

<b><u>Division</u></b>	<b><u>Title</u></b>
01275	Measurement and Payment
01300	Submittals
01320	Construction Progress Documentation
01400	Quality Control and Quality Assurance
01700	Contract Closeout

### **DIVISION 02 – SITE CONSTRUCTION**

<b><u>Section</u></b>	<b><u>Title</u></b>
02110	Geotextiles
02112	Removal of Existing Pavement
02230	Street Excavation, Backfill, and Compaction
02235	Crushed Base Course
02502	Asphalt Prime and/or Tack Coat
02510	Asphalt Concrete Pavement

#### **APPENDIX A – Certification Forms**

#### **APPENDIX B – Drawings: Holmberg Drive Resurfacing**

## SECTION 00100

### INVITATION TO BID

Notice is hereby given that the Board of County Commissioners of Lewis and Clark County, Montana are soliciting competitive bids from interested parties for the construction of the Holmberg Drive Resurfacing Project. The project generally consists of sawcutting asphalt, excavation, placing geotextile fabric, backfilling, compaction, asphalt patching, and asphalt overlay in the Holmberg Rural Improvement District (RID) in Lewis and Clark County.

All Bids must be in accordance with the contract documents. The complete solicitation is available online at <https://www.lccountymt.gov/Government/Grants-and-Purchasing/Bids-and-Proposals-Current>. Questions related to this solicitation must be directed only to the designated point of contact for this solicitation: Jade Wills, Administrative Assistant II, [jwills@lccountymt.gov](mailto:jwills@lccountymt.gov), in accordance with Article 2.01 of Instructions to Bidders. A cone of silence is established for this solicitation which prohibits any bidder, or entity with financial interest in the bid award, from communicating regarding the solicitation with any Lewis and Clark County elected official, employee, or agent other than the designated point of contact. Contractors are encouraged to check for any addenda issued prior to submitting a bid.

There will be a pre-bid conference on Tuesday, June 24, 2025, at 1:00 p.m. in the Public Works Noxious Weed District Conference Room, located at 3402 Cooney Drive, Helena, MT. Interested bidders are encouraged to attend.

The deadline for bids to be delivered to the Lewis and Clark County Commissioner's Office, located at the City-County Administrative Building, 316 North Park Avenue, Room 345, Helena, MT is on or before 4:00 PM local time on July 7, 2025. The sealed envelope containing the bid must be labeled, "Holmberg Drive Resurfacing, Bid Enclosed." Bids received by this deadline will be unsealed publicly on July 8, 2025 beginning at 9:00 AM local time in Room 330 of the City-County Administrative Building. Late bids are not accepted.

All bids must be accompanied by a bid bond or other form of security as specified in Montana Code Annotated 18-1-203, payable to Lewis & Clark County, in an amount not less than ten percent (10%) of the total amount of the bid. Successful Bidders shall furnish an approved Performance Bond and a Labor and Materials Payment Bond, each in the amount of one hundred percent (100%) of the contract amount. Insurance, as required, shall be provided by the successful Bidder(s) and a certificate(s) of that insurance shall be provided.

Contractor and any of the Contractor's Subcontractors bidding or doing work on this project will be required to be registered with the Montana Department of Labor and Industry (DLI). Forms for registration are available from the Department of Labor and Industry, PO Box 8011, 1805 Prospect, Helena MT 59604-8011. Information on registration can be obtained by calling (406) 444-7734. All laborers and mechanics employed by Contractor or Subcontractors in performance of the construction work shall be paid wages at rates as required by Montana Prevailing Wage Rates for Highway Construction Services 2025. The Contractor must ensure that employees and applicants for employment are not discriminated against because of their race, color, religion, sex or national origin.

Bids may only be withdrawn as provided in Section 16.02 of the Instructions to Bidders after the scheduled time for the public opening of bids. The right is reserved to reject any or all proposals received, to waive informalities, to postpone the award of the contract for a period not to exceed sixty

(60) days, and to accept the lowest responsive and responsible bid that is in the best interest of the Owner.

Lewis & Clark County is an Equal Opportunity Employer.

Publication Dates:

- Saturday, June 14, 2025
- Saturday, June 21, 2025

**END OF SECTION**

# INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Article 1— Defined Terms.....	1
Article 2— Bidding Documents .....	1
Article 3— Qualifications of Bidders.....	2
Article 4— Pre-Bid Conference .....	2
Article 5— Site and Other Areas; Existing Site Conditions; Examination of Site; Owner’s Safety Program; Other Work at the Site.....	3
Article 6— Bidder’s Representations and Certifications.....	5
Article 7— Interpretations and Addenda .....	6
Article 8— Bid Security .....	7
Article 9— Contract Times .....	7
Article 10— Substitute and “Or Equal” Items.....	8
Article 11— Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others .....	8
Article 12— Preparation of Bid .....	8
Article 13— Basis of Bid .....	10
Article 14— Submittal of Bid.....	10
Article 15— Modification and Withdrawal of Bid.....	11
Article 16— Opening of Bids .....	11
Article 17— Bids to Remain Subject to Acceptance .....	11
Article 18— Evaluation of Bids and Award of Contract .....	11
Article 19— Bonds and Insurance.....	12
Article 20— Signing of Agreement.....	12
Article 21— State Laws and Regulations .....	12
Article 22— wage Requirements .....	13
Article 23— Notice of Extended Payment Provision .....	13
Article 24— Debarment Certification .....	13

## ARTICLE 1—DEFINED TERMS

- 1.01 Terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated in the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions. Additional terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated below:
- A. *Issuing Office*—The office from which the Bidding Documents are to be issued, and which registers plan holders.

## ARTICLE 2—BIDDING DOCUMENTS

- 2.01 Bidder shall obtain a complete set of Bidding Requirements and proposed Contract Documents (together, the Bidding Documents). See the Agreement for a list of the Contract Documents. It is Bidder's responsibility to determine that it is using a complete set of documents in the preparation of a Bid. Bidder assumes sole responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete documents, by Bidder itself or by its prospective Subcontractors and Suppliers.
- 2.02 Bidding Documents are made available for the sole purpose of obtaining Bids for completion of the Project and permission to download or distribution of the Bidding Documents does not confer a license or grant permission or authorization for any other use. Authorization to download documents, or other distribution, includes the right for plan holders to print documents solely for their use, and the use of their prospective Subcontractors and Suppliers, provided the plan holder pays all costs associated with printing or reproduction. Printed documents may not be re-sold under any circumstances.
- 2.03 Owner has established a Bidding Documents Website as indicated in the Advertisement or invitation to bid. Owner recommends that Bidder register as a plan holder with the Issuing Office at such website, and obtain a complete set of the Bidding Documents from such website. Bidders may rely that sets of Bidding Documents obtained from the Bidding Documents Website are complete, unless an omission is blatant. Registered plan holders will receive Addenda issued by Owner.
- 2.04 Bidder may register as a plan holder and obtain complete sets of Bidding Documents, in the number and format stated in the Advertisement or invitation to bid, from the Issuing Office. Bidders may rely that sets of Bidding Documents obtained from the Issuing Office are complete, unless an omission is blatant. Registered plan holders will receive Addenda issued by Owner.
- 2.05 Plan rooms (including construction information subscription services, and electronic and virtual plan rooms) may distribute the Bidding Documents, or make them available for examination. Those prospective bidders that obtain an electronic (digital) copy of the Bidding Documents from a plan room are encouraged to register as plan holders from the Bidding Documents Website or Issuing Office. Owner is not responsible for omissions in Bidding Documents or other documents obtained from plan rooms, or for a Bidder's failure to obtain Addenda from a plan room.
- 2.06 *Electronic Documents*
- A. When the Bidding Requirements indicate that electronic (digital) copies of the Bidding Documents are available, such documents will be made available to the Bidders as Electronic Documents in the manner specified.
1. Bidding Documents will be provided in Adobe PDF (Portable Document Format) (.pdf) that is readable by Adobe Acrobat Reader. It is the intent of the Engineer and Owner

that such Electronic Documents are to be exactly representative of the paper copies of the documents. However, because the Owner and Engineer cannot totally control the transmission and receipt of Electronic Documents nor the Contractor's means of reproduction of such documents, the Owner and Engineer cannot and do not guarantee that Electronic Documents and reproductions prepared from those versions are identical in every manner to the paper copies.

- B. Unless otherwise stated in the Bidding Documents, the Bidder may use and rely upon complete sets of Electronic Documents of the Bidding Documents, described in Paragraph 2.06.A above. However, Bidder assumes all risks associated with differences arising from transmission/receipt of Electronic Documents versions of Bidding Documents and reproductions prepared from those versions and, further, assumes all risks, costs, and responsibility associated with use of the Electronic Documents versions to derive information that is not explicitly contained in printed paper versions of the documents, and for Bidder's reliance upon such derived information.

### **ARTICLE 3—QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS**

- 3.01 To demonstrate Bidder's qualifications to perform the Work, after submitting its Bid and within seven (7) days of Owner's request, Bidder must submit the following information:
  - A. Written evidence establishing its qualifications such as financial data, previous experience, and present commitments.
  - B. A written statement that Bidder is authorized to do business in the state where the Project is located, ~~or a written certification that Bidder will obtain such authority prior to the Effective Date of the Contract.~~
  - C. Bidder's state or other contractor license number, if applicable.
  - D. Subcontractor and Supplier qualification information.
  - E. Qualifications as defined in SP-02 in Section 00910: Special Provisions.
- 3.02 A Bidder's failure to submit required qualification information within the times indicated may disqualify Bidder from receiving an award of the Contract.
- 3.03 No requirement in this Article 3 to submit information will prejudice the right of Owner to seek additional pertinent information regarding Bidder's qualifications.

### **ARTICLE 4—PRE-BID CONFERENCE**

- 4.01 A non-mandatory pre-bid conference will be held at the time and location indicated in the Advertisement or invitation to bid. Representatives of Owner and Engineer will be present to discuss the Project. Bidders are encouraged to attend and participate in the conference; however, attendance at this conference is not required to submit a Bid.
- 4.02 Information presented at the pre-Bid conference does not alter the Contract Documents. Owner will issue Addenda to make any changes to the Contract Documents that result from discussions at the pre-Bid conference. Information presented, and statements made at the pre-bid conference will not be binding or legally effective unless incorporated in an Addendum.

**ARTICLE 5—SITE AND OTHER AREAS; EXISTING SITE CONDITIONS; EXAMINATION OF SITE; OWNER'S SAFETY PROGRAM; OTHER WORK AT THE SITE**

**5.01**    *Site and Other Areas*

- A. The Site is identified in the Bidding Documents. By definition, the Site includes rights-of-way, easements, and other lands furnished by Owner for the use of the Contractor. Any additional lands required for temporary construction facilities, construction equipment, or storage of materials and equipment, and any access needed for such additional lands, are to be obtained and paid for by Contractor.

**5.02**    *Existing Site Conditions*

A. *Subsurface and Physical Conditions; Hazardous Environmental Conditions*

1. The Supplementary Conditions and/or Special Provisions identify the following regarding existing conditions at or adjacent to the Site:
  - a. Those reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site that contain Technical Data.
  - b. Those drawings known to Owner of existing physical conditions at or adjacent to the Site, including those drawings depicting existing surface or subsurface structures at or adjacent to the Site (except Underground Facilities), that contain Technical Data.
  - c. Reports and drawings known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at or adjacent to the Site.
  - d. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.
2. Owner will make copies of reports and drawings referenced above available to any Bidder on request. These reports and drawings are not part of the Contract Documents, but the Technical Data contained therein upon whose accuracy Bidder is entitled to rely, as provided in the General Conditions, has been identified and established in the Supplementary Conditions and/or Special Provisions. Bidder is responsible for any interpretation or conclusion Bidder draws from any Technical Data or any other data, interpretations, opinions, or information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings.
3. If the Supplementary Conditions and/or Special Provisions do not identify Technical Data, the default definition of Technical Data set forth in Article 1 of the General Conditions will apply.
4. *Geotechnical Baseline Report/Geotechnical Data Report*: The Bidding Documents contain a Geotechnical Baseline Report (GBR) and Geotechnical Data Report (GDR).
  - a. As set forth in the Supplementary Conditions, the GBR describes certain select subsurface conditions that are anticipated to be encountered by Contractor during construction in specified locations ("Baseline Conditions"). The GBR is a Contract Document.
  - b. The Baseline Conditions in the GBR are intended to reduce uncertainty and the degree of contingency in submitted Bids. However, Bidders cannot rely solely on the Baseline Conditions. Bids should be based on a comprehensive approach that



includes an independent review and analysis of the GBR, all other Contract Documents, Technical Data, other available information, and observable surface conditions. Not all potential subsurface conditions are baselined.

- c. Nothing in the GBR is intended to relieve Bidders of the responsibility to make their own determinations regarding construction costs, bidding strategies, and Bid prices, nor of the responsibility to select and be responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction, and for safety precautions and programs incident thereto.
  - d. As set forth in the Supplementary Conditions, the GDR is a Contract Document containing data prepared by or for the Owner in support of the GBR.
- B. *Underground Facilities:* Underground Facilities are shown or indicated on the Drawings, pursuant to Paragraph 5.05 of the General Conditions, and not in the drawings referred to in Paragraph 5.02.A of these Instructions to Bidders. Information and data regarding the presence or location of Underground Facilities are not intended to be categorized, identified, or defined as Technical Data.

#### 5.03 *Other Site-related Documents*

- A. In addition to the documents regarding existing Site conditions referred to in Paragraph 5.02.A, the following other documents relating to conditions at or adjacent to the Site are known to Owner and made available to Bidders for reference:
- 1. None
- ~~Owner will make copies of these other Site-related documents available to any Bidder on request.~~
- ~~B. Owner has not verified the contents of these other Site-related documents, and Bidder may not rely on the accuracy of any data or information in such documents. Bidder is responsible for any interpretation or conclusion Bidder draws from the other Site-related documents.~~
- ~~C. The other Site-related documents are not part of the Contract Documents.~~
- ~~D. Bidders are encouraged to review the other Site-related documents, but Bidders will not be held accountable for any data or information in such documents. The requirement to review and take responsibility for documentary Site information is limited to information in (1) the Contract Documents and (2) the Technical Data.~~
- ~~E. No other Site-related documents are available.~~

#### 5.04 *Site Visit and Testing by Bidders*

- A. Bidder is required to visit the Site and conduct a thorough visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas. During the visit the Bidder must not disturb any ongoing operations at the Site.
- B. A Site visit is scheduled following the pre-bid conference. Maps to the Site will be available at the pre-Bid conference.
- C. Bidders visiting the Site are required to arrange their own transportation to the Site.
- D. Bidder is not required to conduct any subsurface testing, or exhaustive investigations of Site conditions.

- E. On request, and to the extent Owner has control over the Site, and schedule permitting, the Owner will provide Bidder general access to the Site to conduct such additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, and studies as Bidder deems necessary for preparing and submitting a successful Bid. Owner will not have any obligation to grant such access if doing so is not practical because of existing operations, security or safety concerns, or restraints on Owner's authority regarding the Site. Bidder is responsible for establishing access needed to reach specific selected test sites.
- F. Bidder must comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations regarding excavation and location of utilities, obtain all permits, and comply with all terms and conditions established by Owner or by property owners or other entities controlling the Site with respect to schedule, access, existing operations, security, liability insurance, and applicable safety programs.
- G. Bidder must fill and compact all holes and clean up and restore the Site to its former condition upon completion of such explorations, investigations, tests, and studies.

#### 5.05 *Owner's Safety Program*

- A. Site visits and work at the Site may be governed by an Owner safety program. If an Owner safety program exists, it will be noted in the Supplementary Conditions.

#### 5.06 *Other Work at the Site*

- A. Reference is made to Article 8 of the Supplementary Conditions and Special Provisions for the identification of the general nature of other work of which Owner is aware (if any) that is to be performed at the Site by Owner or others (such as utilities and other prime contractors) and relates to the Work contemplated by these Bidding Documents. If Owner is party to a written contract for such other work, then on request, Owner will provide to each Bidder access to examine such contracts (other than portions thereof related to price and other confidential matters), if any.

### **ARTICLE 6—BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS**

#### 6.01 *Express Representations and Certifications in Bid Form, Agreement*

- A. The Bid Form that each Bidder will submit contains express representations regarding the Bidder's examination of Project documentation, Site visit, and preparation of the Bid, and certifications regarding lack of collusion or fraud in connection with the Bid. Bidder should review these representations and certifications, and assure that Bidder can make the representations and certifications in good faith, before executing and submitting its Bid.
- B. If Bidder is awarded the Contract, Bidder (as Contractor) will make similar express representations and certifications when it executes the Agreement.

#### 6.02 *Responsibilities of each Bidder Before Submitting a Bid:*

- A. Examine and carefully study the Bidding Documents, and any data and reference items identified in the Bidding Documents;
- B. Visit the Site, conduct a thorough, alert visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with and satisfy itself as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work including but not limited to those general and local conditions affecting transportation, disposal, handling and storage

facilities, availability of labor, utilities, roads, climatic conditions and seasons, physical conditions at the Site and project area a whole, Site topography and ground conditions, equipment and facilities needed prior to and during execution of the Work;

- C. Become familiar with and satisfy itself as to all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work;
- D. Carefully study all: (1) reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions and/or Special Provisions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings, and (2) reports and drawings relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions, if any, at or adjacent to the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions and/or Special Provisions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings;
- E. Consider the information known to Bidder itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Bidding Documents; and the Site-related reports and drawings identified in the Bidding Documents, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and documents on (1) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (2) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder; and (3) Bidder's safety precautions and programs;
- F. Agree, based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, that at the time of submitting its Bid no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the determination of its Bid for performance of the Work at the price bid and within the times required, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents;
- G. G. Become aware of the general nature of the work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Bidding Documents;
- H. Promptly give Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Bidder discovers in the Bidding Documents and confirm that the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Bidder;
- I. Determine that the Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for the performance and furnishing of the Work; And
- J. Agree that the submission of a Bid will constitute an incontrovertible representation by Bidder that Bidder has complied with every requirement of this Article, that without exception the Bid and all prices in the Bid are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Bidding Documents.

## **ARTICLE 7—INTERPRETATIONS AND ADDENDA**

- 7.01 Owner on its own initiative may issue Addenda to clarify, correct, supplement, or change the Bidding Documents.

- 7.02 Bidder shall submit all questions about the meaning or intent of the Bidding Documents to ~~Engineer~~ the designated point of contact identified in Section 00100 Invitation to Bid in writing. Contact information and submittal procedures for such questions are as follows:
- A. All questions about the meaning or intent of the Bidding documents are to be submitted to the designated point of contact in writing and must be received no later than 4:00 p.m. local time on the date listed in Section 00100 Invitation to Bid. Written comments may be submitted to Jade Wills by mail at: 3402 Cooney Dr, Helena, MT 59602 or email at: jwills@lccountymt.gov.
- 7.03 Interpretations or clarifications considered necessary by Engineer in response to such questions will be issued by Addenda delivered to all registered plan holders. Questions received less than seven days prior to the date for opening of Bids may not be answered.
- 7.04 Only responses set forth in an Addendum will be binding. Oral and other interpretations or clarifications will be without legal effect. Responses to questions are not part of the Contract Documents unless set forth in an Addendum that expressly modifies or supplements the Contract Documents.

#### **ARTICLE 8—BID SECURITY**

- 8.01 A Bid must be accompanied by Bid security made payable to Owner in an amount of ~~ten (10%)~~ percent of Bidder's maximum Bid price (determined by adding the base bid and all alternates) and in the form of a Bid bond issued by a surety authorized to do business in Montana meeting the requirements of Paragraph 6.01 of the General Conditions or other form of security as specified in Montana Code Annotated 18-1-203. Such Bid bond will be issued in the form included in the Bidding Documents.
- 8.02 The Bid security of the apparent Successful Bidder will be retained until Owner awards the contract to such Bidder, and such Bidder has executed the Contract, furnished the required Contract security, and met the other conditions of the Notice of Award, whereupon the Bid security will be released. If the Successful Bidder fails to execute and deliver the Contract and furnish the required Contract security within 15 days after the Notice of Award, Owner may consider Bidder to be in default, annul the Notice of Award, and the Bid security of that Bidder will be forfeited, in whole in the case of a penal sum bid bond, and to the extent of Owner's damages in the case of a damages-form bond. Such forfeiture will be Owner's exclusive remedy if Bidder defaults.
- 8.03 The Bid security of other Bidders that Owner believes to have a reasonable chance of receiving the award may be retained by Owner until the earlier of 7 days after the Effective Date of the Contract or 61 days after the Bid opening, whereupon Bid security furnished by such Bidders will be released.
- 8.04 Bid security of other Bidders that Owner believes do not have a reasonable chance of receiving the award will be released within 7 days after the Bid opening.

#### **ARTICLE 9—CONTRACT TIMES**

- 9.01 The number of days within which, or the dates by which, the Work is to be (a) substantially completed and (b) ready for final payment, and (c) Milestones (if any) are to be achieved, are set forth in the Agreement.

- 9.02 Provisions for liquidated damages, if any, for failure to timely attain a Milestone, Substantial Completion, or completion of the Work in readiness for final payment, are set forth in the Agreement.

#### **ARTICLE 10—SUBSTITUTE AND “OR EQUAL” ITEMS**

- 10.01 The Contract for the Work, as awarded, will be on the basis of materials and equipment specified or described in the Bidding Documents without consideration during the bidding and Contract award process of possible substitute or “or-equal” items. In cases in which the Contract allows the Contractor to request that Engineer authorize the use of a substitute or “or-equal” item of material or equipment, application for such acceptance may not be made to and will not be considered by Engineer until after the Effective Date of the Contract.
- 10.02 All prices that Bidder sets forth in its Bid will be based on the presumption that the Contractor will furnish the materials and equipment specified or described in the Bidding Documents, as supplemented by Addenda. Any assumptions regarding the possibility of post-Bid approvals of “or-equal” or substitution requests are made at Bidder’s sole risk.

#### **ARTICLE 11—SUBCONTRACTORS, SUPPLIERS, AND OTHERS**

- 11.01 A Bidder must be prepared to retain specific Subcontractors and Suppliers for the performance of the Work if required to do so by the Bidding Documents or in the Specifications. If a prospective Bidder objects to retaining any such Subcontractor or Supplier and the concern is not relieved by an Addendum, then the prospective Bidder should refrain from submitting a Bid.
- 11.02 If requested by the Owner the apparent Successful Bidder, and any other Bidder so requested, must submit to Owner a list of the Subcontractors or Suppliers proposed ~~for the following portions of the Work~~ within five days after Bid opening Notice of Intent to Award.
- 11.03 If requested by Owner, such list must be accompanied by an experience statement with pertinent information regarding similar projects and other evidence of qualification for each such Subcontractor or Supplier. If Owner or Engineer, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any proposed Subcontractor or Supplier, Owner may, before the Notice of Award is given, request apparent Successful Bidder to submit an acceptable substitute, in which case apparent Successful Bidder will submit a substitute, Bidder’s Bid price will be increased (or decreased) by the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution, and Owner may consider such price adjustment in evaluating Bids and making the Contract award.
- 11.04 If apparent Successful Bidder declines to make any such substitution, Owner may award the Contract to the next lowest Bidder that proposes to use acceptable Subcontractors and Suppliers. Declining to make requested substitutions will constitute grounds for forfeiture of the Bid security of any Bidder. Any Subcontractor or Supplier, so listed and against which Owner or Engineer makes no written objection prior to the giving of the Notice of Award will be deemed acceptable to Owner and Engineer subject to subsequent revocation of such acceptance as provided in Paragraph 7.07 of the General Conditions.

#### **ARTICLE 12—PREPARATION OF BID**

- 12.01 The Bid Form is included with the Bidding Documents.
- A. All blanks on the Bid Form must be completed in ink and the Bid Form signed in ink. Erasures

or alterations must be initialed in ink by the person signing the Bid Form. A Bid price must be indicated for each section, Bid item, alternate, adjustment unit price item, and unit price item listed therein.

- B. If the Bid Form expressly indicates that submitting pricing on a specific alternate item is optional, and Bidder elects to not furnish pricing for such optional alternate item, then Bidder may enter the words "No Bid" or "Not Applicable."
- 12.02 If Bidder has obtained the Bidding Documents as Electronic Documents, then Bidder shall prepare its Bid on a paper copy of the Bid Form printed from the Electronic Documents version of the Bidding Documents. The printed copy of the Bid Form must be clearly legible, printed on 8½ inch by 11-inch paper and as closely identical in appearance to the Electronic Document version of the Bid Form as may be practical. The Owner reserves the right to accept Bid Forms which nominally vary in appearance from the original paper version of the Bid Form, providing that all required information and submittals are included with the Bid.
- 12.03 A Bid by a corporation must be executed in the corporate name by a corporate officer (whose title must appear under the signature), accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The corporate address and state of incorporation must be shown.
- 12.04 A Bid by a partnership must be executed in the partnership name and signed by a partner (whose title must appear under the signature), accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The official address of the partnership must be shown.
- 12.05 A Bid by a limited liability company must be executed in the name of the firm by a member or other authorized person and accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The state of formation of the firm and the official address of the firm must be shown.
- 12.06 A Bid by an individual must show the Bidder's name and official address.
- 12.07 A Bid by a joint venture must be executed by an authorized representative of each joint venturer in the manner indicated on the Bid Form. The joint venture must have been formally established prior to submittal of a Bid, and the official address of the joint venture must be shown.
- 12.08 All names must be printed in ink below the signatures.
- 12.09 The Bid must contain an acknowledgment of receipt of all Addenda, the numbers of which must be filled in on the Bid Form.
- 12.10 Postal and e-mail addresses and telephone number for communications regarding the Bid must be shown.
- 12.11 The Bid must contain evidence of Bidder's authority to do business in the state where the Project is located, or Bidder must certify in writing that it will obtain such authority within the time for acceptance of Bids and attach such certification to the Bid.
- 12.12 If Bidder is required to be licensed to submit a Bid or perform the Work in the state where the Project is located, the Bid must contain evidence of Bidder's licensure, or Bidder must certify in writing that it will obtain such licensure within the time for acceptance of Bids and attach such certification to the Bid. Bidder's ~~state contractor license number~~ current Montana Contractor's registration number, if any, must also be shown on the Bid Form.

## ARTICLE 13—BASIS OF BID

### 13.01 *Unit Price*

- A. Bidders must submit a Bid on a unit price basis for each item of Work listed in the unit price section of the Bid Form.
- B. The “Bid Price” (sometimes referred to as the extended price) for each unit price Bid item will be the product of the “Estimated Quantity”, which Owner or its representative has set forth in the Bid Form, for the item and the corresponding “Bid Unit Price” offered by the Bidder. The total of all unit price Bid items will be the sum of these “Bid Prices”; such total will be used by Owner for Bid comparison purposes. The final quantities and Contract Price will be determined in accordance with Paragraph 13.03 of the General Conditions.
- C. Discrepancies between the multiplication of units of Work and unit prices will be resolved in favor of the unit prices. Discrepancies between the indicated sum of any column of figures and the correct sum thereof will be resolved in favor of the correct sum.
- D. The Bid will not be considered unless the Bid Form is complete, containing all unit prices for each Bid item included in the Bid Form, and Bids and totals are shown in their proper locations. The total amount of the Bid shall be written and numerically presented in the proper place, and the Bid Form shall be manually signed.

### 13.02 *Allowances*

- A. For cash allowances the Bid price must include such amounts as the Bidder deems proper for Contractor's overhead, costs, profit, and other expenses on account of cash allowances, if any, named in the Contract Documents, in accordance with Paragraph 13.02.B of the General Conditions.

## ARTICLE 14—SUBMITTAL OF BID

- 14.01 The Bidding Documents include one separate ~~unbound~~ copy of the Bid Form, and, if required, the Bid Bond Form. The ~~unbound~~ copy of the Bid Form is to be completed and submitted with the Bid security and the other documents required to be submitted under the terms of Article 2 of the Bid Form.
- 14.02 A Bid must be received no later than the date and time prescribed and at the place indicated in the Advertisement or invitation to bid and must be enclosed in a plainly marked package with the Project title, and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Project for which the Bid is submitted, the name and address of Bidder, and must be accompanied by the Bid security and other required documents. If a Bid is sent by mail or other delivery system, the sealed envelope containing the Bid must be enclosed in a separate package plainly marked on the outside with the notation “BID ENCLOSED.” A mailed Bid must be addressed to the location designated in the Advertisement or invitation to bid.
  - A. A Bid will not be considered unless accompanied by the proper Bid Security in accordance with Article 8 of these Instructions to Bidders.
  - B. Bids, Bid Securities, or modifications of Bids submitted by electronic transmission (such as fax or e-mail) will not be considered.
- 14.03 Bids received after the date and time prescribed for the opening of bids, or not submitted at the

correct location or in the designated manner, will not be accepted and will be returned to the Bidder unopened.

#### **ARTICLE 15—MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BID**

- 15.01 An unopened Bid may be withdrawn by an appropriate document duly executed in the same manner that a Bid must be executed and delivered to the place where Bids are to be submitted prior to the date and time for the opening of Bids. Upon receipt of such notice, the unopened Bid will be returned to the Bidder.
- 15.02 If a Bidder wishes to modify its Bid prior to Bid opening, Bidder must withdraw its initial Bid in the manner specified in Paragraph 15.01 and submit a new Bid prior to the date and time for the opening of Bids.
- 15.03 If within 24 hours after Bids are opened any Bidder files a duly signed written notice with Owner and promptly thereafter demonstrates to the reasonable satisfaction of Owner that there was a material and substantial mistake in the preparation of its Bid, the Bidder may withdraw its Bid, and the Bid security will be returned. Thereafter, if the Work is rebid, the Bidder will be disqualified from further bidding on the Work.

#### **ARTICLE 16—OPENING OF BIDS**

- 16.01 Bids will be opened at the time and place indicated in the advertisement or invitation to bid and, unless obviously non-responsive, read aloud publicly. An abstract of the amounts of the base Bids and major alternates, if any, will be made available to Bidders after the opening of Bids.

#### **ARTICLE 17—BIDS TO REMAIN SUBJECT TO ACCEPTANCE**

- 17.01 All Bids will remain subject to acceptance for the period of time stated in the Bid Form, but Owner may, in its sole discretion, release any Bid and return the Bid security prior to the end of this period.

#### **ARTICLE 18—EVALUATION OF BIDS AND AWARD OF CONTRACT**

- 18.01 Owner reserves the right to reject any or all Bids, including without limitation, nonconforming, nonresponsive, unbalanced, or conditional Bids. Owner also reserves the right to waive all minor Bid informalities not involving price, time, or changes in the Work.
- 18.02 Owner will reject the Bid of any Bidder that Owner finds, after reasonable inquiry and evaluation, to not be responsible.
- 18.03 If Bidder purports to add terms or conditions to its Bid, takes exception to any provision of the Bidding Documents, or attempts to alter the contents of the Contract Documents for purposes of the Bid, whether in the Bid itself or in a separate communication to Owner or Engineer, then Owner will reject the Bid as nonresponsive.
- 18.04 If Owner awards the contract for the Work, such award will be to the responsible Bidder submitting the lowest responsive Bid.
- 18.05 *Evaluation of Bids*
  - A. In evaluating Bids, Owner will consider whether the Bids comply with the prescribed



requirements, and such alternates, unit prices, and other data, as may be requested in the Bid Form or prior to the Notice of Award.

- B. In the comparison of Bids, alternates will be applied in the same order of priority as listed in the Bid Form. ~~To determine the Bid prices for purposes of comparison, Owner will announce to all bidders a "Base Bid plus alternates" budget after receiving all Bids, but prior to opening them.~~ For comparison purposes alternates will be accepted, following the order of priority established in the Bid Form, until doing so would cause the budget to be exceeded. After determination of the Successful Bidder based on this comparative process and on the responsiveness, responsibility, and other factors set forth in these Instructions, the award may be made to said Successful Bidder on its base Bid and any combination of its additive alternate Bids for which Owner determines funds will be available at the time of award.
  - C. For the determination of the apparent low Bidder when unit price bids are submitted, Bids will be compared on the basis of the total of the products of the estimated quantity of each item and unit price Bid for that item, together with any lump sum items.
- 18.06 In evaluating whether a Bidder is responsible, Owner will consider the qualifications of the Bidder and may consider the qualifications and experience of Subcontractors and Suppliers proposed for those portions of the Work for which the identity of Subcontractors and Suppliers must be submitted as provided in the Bidding Documents.
- 18.07 Owner may conduct such investigations as Owner deems necessary to establish the responsibility, qualifications, and financial ability of Bidders and any proposed Subcontractors or Suppliers.

#### **ARTICLE 19—BONDS AND INSURANCE**

- 19.01 Article 6 of the General Conditions, as may be modified by the Supplementary Conditions, sets forth Owner's requirements as to performance and payment bonds, other required bonds (if any), and insurance. When the Successful Bidder delivers the executed Agreement to Owner, it must be accompanied by required bonds and insurance documentation.
- 19.02 Article 8, Bid Security, of these Instructions, addresses any requirements for providing bid bonds as part of the bidding process.

#### **ARTICLE 20—SIGNING OF AGREEMENT**

- 20.01 When Owner issues a Notice of Award to the Successful Bidder, it will be accompanied by the unexecuted counterparts of the Agreement along with the other Contract Documents as identified in the Agreement. Within 15 days thereafter, Successful Bidder must execute and deliver the required number of counterparts of the Agreement and any bonds and insurance documentation required to be delivered by the Contract Documents to Owner. Within 10 days thereafter, Owner will deliver one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement to Successful Bidder, together with printed (if requested) and electronic copies of the Contract Documents as stated in Paragraph 2.02 of the General Conditions.

#### **ARTICLE 21—STATE LAWS AND REGULATIONS**

- 21.01 All applicable laws, ordinances and the rules and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction over construction of the project shall apply to the Contract throughout. State laws and ordinances which the Contractor must comply with, include but are not limited to, those involving workmen's

compensation insurance, Contractor registration, and gross receipts tax.

- 21.02 Construction Contractors shall be registered in order to bid this project. Registration shall be per Montana Code Annotated 39-9-201. All Subcontractors whose portion of the work is over \$2,500 will be required to submit proof of registration with Department of Labor and Industry (DOLI).
- 21.03 Pursuant to Section 15-50-205, Montana Code Annotated, the Owner is required to withhold one (1) percent of all payments due the Contractor and is required to transmit such monies to the State Board of Equalization as part of the Public Contractor's Fee. In like fashion, the Contractor is required to withhold one (1) percent from payments to Subcontractors. Under the statute, these Public Contractor's Fees may be used as credits against income tax and corporation license tax paid or due in Montana.
- 21.04 Pursuant to Section 15-70-403, Montana Code Annotated, fuels used for construction projects awarded by public agencies shall be undyed fuel on which Montana fuel tax has been paid.
- 21.05 Pursuant to Section 30-20-301, Montana Code Annotated, Contracts with a value of at least \$100,000 with companies that have at least 10 full-time employees require the Contractor to certify that it does not have a practice, policy, guidance, or directive that discriminates against a firearm entity or firearm trade association and will not discriminate during the term of the Contract against a firearm entity or firearm trade association.

## **ARTICLE 22—WAGE REQUIREMENTS**

- 22.01 In accordance with MCA 18-2-401 and 18-2-402, the Contractor and all Subcontractors must pay, as a minimum, the rate of wages as provided in the Montana Prevailing Wage Rates including fringe benefits and applicable zone pay. A copy of the current wage determination is included in the Project Manual.
- 22.02 In accordance with MCA 18-2-422, the Contractor and all Subcontractors must maintain certified payrolls for a period of not less than 3 years from the completion of work and post a statement of all wages and fringe benefits at the site of the work.
- 22.03 The Contractor must submit certified payrolls for all employees and employees of Subcontractors to the Engineer within one week of issuing each respective payroll.

## **ARTICLE 23—NOTICE OF EXTENDED PAYMENT PROVISION**

- 23.01 Pursuant to MCA 28-2-2115, Bidders are hereby notified that this contract allows the Owner to make payment within 30 days after approval of the payment request or as otherwise stipulated in the Supplementary Conditions to the General Conditions, SC-15.01.D.1. This provision is due to anticipated processing periods associated with funds to be received from state and federal grant and loan agencies.

## **ARTICLE 24—DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION**

- 24.01 Bidder shall submit with their Bid, the Debarment Certification statement included in Appendix A. The Certification must also be provided for all Subcontractors prior to the signing of the agreement.

## **SECTION 00410**

### **BID FORM FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**

The terms used in this Bid with initial capital letters have the meanings stated in the Instructions to Bidders, the General Conditions, and the Supplementary Conditions.

#### **ARTICLE 1—OWNER AND BIDDER**

- 1.01 This Bid is submitted to:                      Lewis and Clark County  
   Board of County Commissioners  
   316 N. Park Avenue, Room 345  
   Helena, MT 59623
- 1.02 The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into an Agreement with Owner in the form included in the Bidding Documents to perform all Work as specified or indicated in the Bidding Documents for the prices and within the times indicated in this Bid and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

#### **ARTICLE 2—ATTACHMENTS TO THIS BID**

- 2.01 The following documents are submitted with and made a condition of this Bid:
- A. Required Bid security;
  - B. Complete and attested bid form;
  - C. Acknowledgement of Addendum;
  - D. Contractor's License No. (List on last page of this bid form); and
  - E. Signed Debarment Certification.

## ARTICLE 3—BASIS OF BID—LUMP SUM BID AND UNIT PRICES

### 3.01 Unit Price Bids

A. Bidder will perform the following Work at the indicated unit prices:

Item No.	Description	Unit	Estimated Quantity	Bid Unit Price	Bid Amount
1	Mobilization	LS	1	\$	\$
2	Temporary Traffic Control	Day	15	\$	\$
3	Remove Asphalt (All Depths)	SF	6,064	\$	\$
4	Asphalt Milling - Tapered	SF	700	\$	\$
5	Subexcavation and Stabilization	Ton	419	\$	\$
6	Stabilization Fabric	SY	869	\$	\$
7	Tack Coat, SS-1h	Ton	1	\$	\$
8	Asphalt Overlay, PG 58-28, MPW Type C Asphalt	Ton	396	\$	\$
Total of All Unit Price Bid Items					\$
Total Bid Price Written in Words:					

B. Bidder acknowledges that:

1. each Bid Unit Price includes an amount considered by Bidder to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item, and
2. estimated quantities are not guaranteed, and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids, and final payment for all Unit Price Work will be based on actual quantities, determined as provided in the Contract Documents.

## ARTICLE 4—BASIS OF BID—COST-PLUS FEE - DELETED

## ARTICLE 5—PRICE-PLUS-TIME BID - DELETED

## ARTICLE 6—TIME OF COMPLETION

6.01 Bidder agrees that the Work will be substantially complete and will be completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions on or before the dates or within the number of calendar days indicated in the Agreement.

6.02 Bidder accepts the provisions of the Agreement as to liquidated damages.

## ARTICLE 7—BIDDER'S ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS: ACCEPTANCE PERIOD, INSTRUCTIONS, AND RECEIPT OF ADDENDA

### 7.01 Bid Acceptance Period

A. This Bid will remain subject to acceptance for 60 days after the Bid opening, or for such longer period of time that Bidder may agree to in writing upon request of Owner.

### 7.02 Instructions to Bidders

A. Bidder accepts all of the terms and conditions of the Invitation to Bid and Instructions to Bidders, including without limitation those dealing with the disposition of Bid security.

---

#### SECTION 00410 – BID FORM

This document is a MODIFIED version of EJCDC® C-410, Copyright© 2018 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

7.03 *Receipt of Addenda*

A. Bidder hereby acknowledges receipt of the following Addenda:

Addendum Number	Addendum Date

**ARTICLE 8—BIDDER’S REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS**

8.01 *Bidder’s Representations*

A. In submitting this Bid, Bidder represents the following:

1. Bidder has examined and carefully studied the Bidding Documents, including Addenda and any data and reference items identified in the Bidding Documents.
2. Bidder has visited the Site, conducted a thorough visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
3. Bidder is familiar with all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
4. Bidder has carefully studied the reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site and the drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures, if any, at the Site that have been identified in the ~~Supplementary Conditions~~ Special Provisions, with respect to the Technical Data in such reports and drawings.
5. Bidder has carefully studied the reports and drawings relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions, if any, at or adjacent to the Site that have been identified in the ~~Supplementary Conditions~~ Special Provisions, with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings.
6. Bidder has considered the information known to Bidder itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Bidding Documents; and the Technical Data identified in the Supplementary Conditions or by definition, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and Technical Data on (a) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (b) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder, if selected as Contractor; and (c) Bidder’s (Contractor’s) safety precautions and programs.
7. Based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, Bidder agrees that no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the performance of the Work at the Contract Price, within the Contract Times, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Contract.
8. Bidder is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Bidding Documents.

9. Bidder has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Bidder has discovered in the Bidding Documents, and of discrepancies between Site conditions and the Contract Documents, and the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Contractor.
10. The Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performance and furnishing of the Work.
11. The submission of this Bid constitutes an incontrovertible representation by Bidder that without exception the Bid and all prices in the Bid are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Bidding Documents.

#### 8.02 *Bidder's Certifications*

A. The Bidder certifies the following:

1. This Bid is genuine and not made in the interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed individual or entity and is not submitted in conformity with any collusive agreement or rules of any group, association, organization, or corporation.
2. Bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other Bidder to submit a false or sham Bid.
3. Bidder has not solicited or induced any individual or entity to refrain from bidding.
4. Bidder has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for the Contract. For the purposes of this Paragraph 8.02.A:
  - a. Corrupt practice means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of anything of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the bidding process.
  - b. Fraudulent practice means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the bidding process to the detriment of Owner, (b) to establish bid prices at artificial non-competitive levels, or (c) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition.
  - c. Collusive practice means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without the knowledge of Owner, a purpose of which is to establish bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels.
  - d. Coercive practice means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the bidding process or affect the execution of the Contract.

BIDDER hereby submits this Bid as set forth above:

Bidder: \_\_\_\_\_  
(typed or printed name of organization)

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Authorized Company Official's signature)

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
(typed or printed)

Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
(typed or printed)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
(typed or printed)

Bidder's Contractor Registration No.: \_\_\_\_\_

Bidder's Tax ID No.: \_\_\_\_\_

Bidder's UEI No. (Optional): \_\_\_\_\_

Address for giving notices, if different from Bidder's Contact:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Bidder's Contact:

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
(typed or printed)

Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
(typed or printed)

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Email: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

State of \_\_\_\_\_

County of \_\_\_\_\_

This instrument was acknowledged before me on \_\_\_\_\_ [date] by \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ [printed name of authorized company official] as \_\_\_\_\_

[title] of \_\_\_\_\_ [printed company name].

[Seal]

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Signature

**Reminder to Notary:** When notarizing a signature on behalf of a corporation, the notary should determine (1) the identity of the person who is actually signing the document, (2) the capacity of the person to sign on behalf of the entity, and (3) the authority to sign for that entity in this particular transaction. If you have questions or are unsure of how to notarize a document in which the signature is in a representative capacity, please contact the Montana Secretary of State at (406) 444-5379.

**SECTION 00410 – BID FORM**

This document is a MODIFIED version of EJCDC® C-410, Copyright© 2018 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

## BID BOND (PENAL SUM FORM)

<b>Bidder</b> Name: Address <i>(principal place of business)</i> :	<b>Surety</b> Name: Address <i>(principal place of business)</i> :
<b>Owner</b> Name: Lewis and Clark County Address <i>(principal place of business)</i> : 316 N. Park Ave. Helena, MT 59623	<b>Bid</b> Project <i>(name and location)</i> :   Bid Due Date:
<b>Bond</b> Penal Sum: Date of Bond:	
Surety and Bidder, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth in this Bid Bond, do each cause this Bid Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.	
Bidder	Surety
_____ <i>(Full formal name of Bidder)</i>	_____ <i>(Full formal name of Surety) (corporate seal)</i>
By: _____ <i>(Signature)</i>	By: _____ <i>(Signature) (Attach Power of Attorney)</i>
Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>	Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>
Title: _____	Title: _____
Attest: _____ <i>(Signature)</i>	Attest: _____ <i>(Signature)</i>
Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>	Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>
Title: _____	Title: _____
<i>Notes: (1) Note: Addresses are to be used for giving any required notice. (2) Provide execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers, if necessary.</i>	



1. Bidder and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to pay to Owner upon default of Bidder the penal sum set forth on the face of this Bond. Payment of the penal sum is the extent of Bidder's and Surety's liability. Recovery of such penal sum under the terms of this Bond will be Owner's sole and exclusive remedy upon default of Bidder.
2. Default of Bidder occurs upon the failure of Bidder to deliver within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents.
3. This obligation will be null and void if:
  - 3.1. Owner accepts Bidder's Bid and Bidder delivers within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents, or
  - 3.2. All Bids are rejected by Owner, or
  - 3.3. Owner fails to issue a Notice of Award to Bidder within the time specified in the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Bidder and, if applicable, consented to by Surety when required by Paragraph 5 hereof).
4. Payment under this Bond will be due and payable upon default of Bidder and within 30 calendar days after receipt by Bidder and Surety of written notice of default from Owner, which notice will be given with reasonable promptness, identifying this Bond and the Project and including a statement of the amount due.
5. Surety waives notice of any and all defenses based on or arising out of any time extension to issue Notice of Award agreed to in writing by Owner and Bidder, provided that the total time for issuing Notice of Award including extensions does not in the aggregate exceed 120 days from the Bid due date without Surety's written consent.
6. No suit or action will be commenced under this Bond prior to 30 calendar days after the notice of default required in Paragraph 4 above is received by Bidder and Surety, and in no case later than one year after the Bid due date.
7. Any suit or action under this Bond will be commenced only in a court of competent jurisdiction located in the state in which the Project is located.
8. Notices required hereunder must be in writing and sent to Bidder and Surety at their respective addresses shown on the face of this Bond. Such notices may be sent by personal delivery, commercial courier, or by United States Postal Service registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage pre-paid, and will be deemed to be effective upon receipt by the party concerned.
9. Surety shall cause to be attached to this Bond a current and effective Power of Attorney evidencing the authority of the officer, agent, or representative who executed this Bond on behalf of Surety to execute, seal, and deliver such Bond and bind the Surety thereby.
10. This Bond is intended to conform to all applicable statutory requirements. Any applicable requirement of any applicable statute that has been omitted from this Bond will be deemed to be included herein as if set forth at length. If any provision of this Bond conflicts with any applicable statute, then the provision of said statute governs and the remainder of this Bond that is not in conflict therewith continues in full force and effect.
11. The term "Bid" as used herein includes a Bid, offer, or proposal as applicable.

## NOTICE OF AWARD

Date of Issuance:

Owner: Lewis and Clark County

Owner's Project No.:

Engineer: Daniel Karlin

Engineer's Project No.:

Project:

Contract Name:

Bidder:

Bidder's Address:

You are notified that Owner has accepted your Bid dated **[date]** for the above Contract, and that you are the Successful Bidder and are awarded a Contract for:

**[Describe Work, alternates, or sections of Work awarded]**

The Contract Price of the awarded Contract is \$**[Contract Price]**. Contract Price is subject to adjustment based on the provisions of the Contract, including but not limited to those governing changes, Unit Price Work, and Work performed on a cost-plus-fee basis, as applicable.

**[Number of copies sent]** unexecuted counterparts of the Agreement accompany this Notice of Award, and one copy of the Contract Documents accompanies this Notice of Award, or has been transmitted or made available to Bidder electronically.

☐ Drawings will be delivered separately from the other Contract Documents.

You must comply with the following conditions precedent within 15 days of the date of receipt of this Notice of Award:

1. Deliver to Owner **[number of copies sent]** counterparts of the Agreement, signed by Bidder (as Contractor).
2. Deliver with the signed Agreement(s) the Contract security (such as required performance and payment bonds) and insurance documentation, as specified in the Instructions to Bidders and in the General Conditions, Articles 2 and 6.
3. Other conditions precedent (if any): **[Describe other conditions that require Successful Bidder's compliance]**

Failure to comply with these conditions within the time specified will entitle Owner to consider you in default, annul this Notice of Award, and declare your Bid security forfeited.

Within 10 days after you comply with the above conditions, Owner will return to you one fully signed counterpart of the Agreement, together with any additional copies of the Contract Documents as indicated in Paragraph 2.02 of the General Conditions.

Owner: Lewis and Clark County

By (signature):

Name (printed): Candace Payne

Title: Chair, Board of County Commissioners

Copy: Engineer

# **AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT (STIPULATED PRICE)**

This Agreement is by and between Lewis and Clark County ("Owner") and \_\_\_\_\_ ("Contractor").

Terms used in this Agreement have the meanings stated in the General Conditions and the Supplementary Conditions.

Owner and Contractor hereby agree as follows:

## **ARTICLE 1—WORK**

- 1.01 Contractor shall complete all Work as specified or indicated in the Contract Documents. The Work is generally described as follows sawcutting asphalt, excavation, placing geotextile fabric, backfilling, compaction, asphalt patching, and asphalt overlay in the Holmberg Rural Improvement District (RID) in Lewis and Clark County.

## **ARTICLE 2—THE PROJECT**

- 2.01 The Project, of which the Work under the Contract Documents is a part, is generally described as follows: Holmberg Drive Resurfacing.

## **ARTICLE 3—ENGINEER**

- 3.01 The Owner has ~~retained~~ designated Daniel Karlin ("Engineer") to act as Owner's representative, assume all duties and responsibilities of Engineer, and have the rights and authority assigned to Engineer in the Contract.
- 3.02 The part of the Project that pertains to the Work has been designed by Robert Peccia & Associates.

## **ARTICLE 4—CONTRACT TIMES**

- 4.01 *Time is of the Essence*
- A. All time limits for Milestones, if any, Substantial Completion, and completion and readiness for final payment as stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract.
- 4.02 *Contract Times: Days*
- A. The Work will be substantially complete within 15 days after the date when the Contract Times commence to run as provided in Paragraph 4.01 of the General Conditions, and completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions within 30 days after the date when the Contract Times commence to run.
- B. 5.
- 4.03 *Liquidated Damages*
- A. Contractor and Owner recognize that time is of the essence as stated in Paragraph 4.01 above and that Owner will suffer financial and other losses if the Work is not completed and Milestones not achieved within the Contract Times, as duly modified. The parties also

recognize the delays, expense, and difficulties involved in proving, in a legal or arbitration proceeding, the actual loss suffered by Owner if the Work is not completed on time. Accordingly, instead of requiring any such proof, Owner and Contractor agree that as liquidated damages for delay (but not as a penalty):

1. *Substantial Completion*: Contractor shall pay Owner \$500 for each day that expires after the time (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) specified above for Substantial Completion, until the Work is substantially complete.
  2. *Completion of Remaining Work*: After Substantial Completion, if Contractor shall neglect, refuse, or fail to complete the remaining Work within the Contract Times (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) for completion and readiness for final payment, Contractor shall pay Owner \$500 for each day that expires after such time until the Work is completed and ready for final payment.
  3. Liquidated damages for failing to timely attain Milestones, Substantial Completion, and final completion are not additive, and will not be imposed concurrently.
- B. If Owner recovers liquidated damages for a delay in completion by Contractor, then such liquidated damages are Owner's sole and exclusive remedy for such delay, and Owner is precluded from recovering any other damages, whether actual, direct, excess, or consequential, for such delay, except for special damages (if any) specified in this Agreement.

#### 4.04 *Special Damages*

- A. Contractor shall reimburse Owner (1) for any fines or penalties imposed on Owner as a direct result of the Contractor's failure to attain Substantial Completion according to the Contract Times, and (2) for the actual costs reasonably incurred by Owner for engineering, construction observation, inspection, and administrative services needed after the time specified in Paragraph 4.02 for Substantial Completion (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract), until the Work is substantially complete.
- B. After Contractor achieves Substantial Completion, if Contractor shall neglect, refuse, or fail to complete the remaining Work within the Contract Times, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for the actual costs reasonably incurred by Owner for engineering, construction observation, inspection, and administrative services needed after the time specified in Paragraph 4.02 for Work to be completed and ready for final payment (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract), until the Work is completed and ready for final payment.
- C. The special damages imposed in this paragraph are supplemental to any liquidated damages for delayed completion established in this Agreement.

### ARTICLE 5—CONTRACT PRICE

- 5.01 Owner shall pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the amounts that follow, subject to adjustment under the Contract:
- A. For all Unit Price Work, an amount equal to the sum of the extended prices (established for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work by multiplying the unit price times the actual quantity of that item).

Unit Price Work					
Item No.	Description	Unit	Estimated Quantity	Unit Price	Extended Price
1	Mobilization	LS	1	\$	\$
2	Temporary Traffic Control	Day	15	\$	\$
3	Remove Asphalt (All Depths)	SF	6,064	\$	\$
4	Asphalt Milling - Tapered	SF	700	\$	\$
5	Subexcavation and Stabilization	Ton	419	\$	\$
6	Stabilization Fabric	SY	869	\$	\$
7	Tack Coat, SS-1h	Ton	1	\$	\$
8	Asphalt Overlay, PG 58-28, MPW Type C Asphalt	Ton	396	\$	\$
Total of all Extended Prices for Unit Price Work (subject to final adjustment based on actual quantities)					\$

The extended prices for Unit Price Work set forth as of the Effective Date of the Contract are based on estimated quantities. As provided in Paragraph 13.03 of the General Conditions, estimated quantities are not guaranteed, and determinations of actual quantities and classifications are to be made by Engineer.

## ARTICLE 6—PAYMENT PROCEDURES

### 6.01 Submittal and Processing of Payments

- A. Contractor shall submit Applications for Payment in accordance with Article 15 of the General Conditions. Applications for Payment will be processed by Engineer as provided in the General Conditions.

### 6.02 Progress Payments; Retainage

- A. Owner shall make progress payments on the basis of Contractor's Applications for Payment on or about the tenth day of each month during performance of the Work as provided in Paragraph 6.02.A.1 below, provided that such Applications for Payment have been submitted in a timely manner and otherwise meet the requirements of the Contract. All such payments will be measured by the Schedule of Values established as provided in the General Conditions (and in the case of Unit Price Work based on the number of units completed) or, in the event there is no Schedule of Values, as provided elsewhere in the Contract.
  - 1. Prior to Substantial Completion, progress payments will be made in an amount equal to the percentage indicated below but, in each case, less the aggregate of payments previously made and less such amounts as Owner may withhold, including but not limited to liquidated damages, in accordance with the Contract.
    - a. Ninety-five percent (95%) of the value of the Work completed (with the balance being retainage).
    - b. Ninety-five percent (95%) of cost of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work (with the balance being retainage).

- B. Upon Substantial Completion, Owner shall pay an amount sufficient to increase total payments to Contractor to one hundred percent (100%) of the Work completed, less such amounts set off by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 15.01.E of the General Conditions, and less one hundred percent (100%) of Engineer's estimate of the value of Work to be completed or corrected as shown on the punch list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment.

6.03 *Final Payment*

- A. Upon final completion and acceptance of the Work, Owner shall pay the remainder of the Contract Price in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions.

6.04 *Consent of Surety*

- A. Owner will not make final payment, or return or release retainage at Substantial Completion or any other time, unless Contractor submits written consent of the surety to such payment, return, or release.

6.05 *Interest*

- A. All amounts not paid when due will bear interest at the ~~rate of percent~~ maximum rate per annum MCA 28-2-2103 and MCA 28-2-2104.

## **ARTICLE 7—CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

7.01 *Contents*

- A. The Contract Documents consist of all of the following:
1. This Agreement.
  2. Invitation to Bid.
  3. Bonds:
    - a. Performance bond (together with power of attorney).
    - b. Payment bond (together with power of attorney).
  4. General Conditions.
  5. Supplementary Conditions.
  6. Special Provisions.
  7. Montana Prevailing Wage Rates
  8. Specifications as listed in the table of contents of the project manual (copy of list attached).
  9. Drawings ~~listed on the attached sheet index~~ included in Appendix B titled: Holmberg Drive Resurfacing.
  10. Addenda (numbers **[number]** to **[number]**, inclusive).
  11. Exhibits to this Agreement (enumerated as follows):
    - a. Notice of Award

12. The following which may be delivered or issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract and are not attached hereto:
    - a. Notice to Proceed.
    - b. Work Change Directives.
    - c. Change Orders.
    - d. Field Orders.
    - e. Warranty Bond, if any.
  13. Permits (approved and pending).
  14. The Montana Public Works Standard Specifications, Seventh Edition, April 2021, collectively referred to as MPWSS as may be modified by above Contract Documents. (The MPWSS is not attached to this agreement).
  15. The Montana Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 2025 Edition, as may be modified by above Contract Documents. (The Standard Specifications are not attached to this Agreement).
- B. The Contract Documents listed in Paragraph 7.01.A are attached to this Agreement (except as expressly noted otherwise above).
- C. There are no Contract Documents other than those listed above in this Article 7.
- D. The Contract Documents may only be amended, modified, or supplemented as provided in the ~~Contract~~ General Conditions.

## **ARTICLE 8—REPRESENTATIONS, CERTIFICATIONS, AND STIPULATIONS**

### **8.01 Contractor's Representations**

- A. In order to induce Owner to enter into this Contract, Contractor makes the following representations:
1. Contractor has examined and carefully studied the Contract Documents, including Addenda.
  2. Contractor has visited the Site, conducted a thorough visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
  3. Contractor is familiar with all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
  4. Contractor has considered the information known to Contractor itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Contract Documents; and the Technical Data identified in the Supplementary Conditions or by definition, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and Technical Data on (a) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (b) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor; and (c) Contractor's safety precautions and programs.



5. Based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, Contractor agrees that no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the performance of the Work at the Contract Price, within the Contract Times, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Contract.
6. Contractor is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Contract Documents.
7. Contractor has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Contractor has discovered in the Contract Documents, and of discrepancies between Site conditions and the Contract Documents, and the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Contractor.
8. The Contract Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performance and furnishing of the Work.
9. Contractor's entry into this Contract constitutes an incontrovertible representation by Contractor that without exception all prices in the Agreement are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Contract Documents.

#### 8.02 *Contractor's Certifications*

- A. Contractor certifies that it has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for or in executing the Contract. For the purposes of this Paragraph 8.02:
  1. "corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of anything of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the bidding process or in the Contract execution;
  2. "fraudulent practice" means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the bidding process or the execution of the Contract to the detriment of Owner, (b) to establish Bid or Contract prices at artificial non-competitive levels, or (c) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition;
  3. "collusive practice" means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without the knowledge of Owner, a purpose of which is to establish Bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels; and
  4. "coercive practice" means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the bidding process or affect the execution of the Contract.

#### 8.03 *Standard General Conditions*

- A. Owner stipulates that if the General Conditions that are made a part of this Contract are EJCDC® C-700, Standard General Conditions for the Construction Contract (2018), published by the Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee, and if Owner is the party that has furnished said General Conditions, then Owner has plainly shown all modifications to the standard wording of such published document to the Contractor, through a process such as highlighting or "track changes" (redline/strikeout), or in the Supplementary Conditions.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Owner and Contractor have signed this Agreement.

This Agreement will be effective on as of the date of the last signature (which is the Effective Date of the Contract).

Owner:

Lewis and Clark County

(typed or printed name of organization)

By:

(individual's signature)

Date:

(date signed)

Name: Candace Payne

(typed or printed)

Title: Chair, Board of County Commissioners

(typed or printed)

Attest:

(individual's signature)

Title:

(typed or printed)

Contractor:

(typed or printed name of organization)

By:

(individual's signature)

Date:

(date signed)

Name:

(typed or printed)

Title:

(typed or printed)

State of Montana

County of \_\_\_\_\_

This Instrument was Acknowledged before me on  
[date] by [printed name of authorized  
company official] as [title]  
of [printed company name]

Notary

(individual's signature)

[seal]

Address for giving notices:

3402 Cooney Drive

Helena, MT 59602

Address for giving notices:

Designated Representative:

Name: Audra Zacherl

Title: Assistant Public Works Director

Phone: (406) 447-8035

Email: azacherl@lccountymt.gov

Designated Representative:

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Email: \_\_\_\_\_

Tax ID No.: \_\_\_\_\_

Contractors

Registration No.: \_\_\_\_\_

## NOTICE TO PROCEED

Owner: Lewis and Clark County Owner's Project No.: \_\_\_\_\_  
Engineer: Daniel Karlin Engineer's Project No.: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_ Contractor's Project No.: \_\_\_\_\_  
Project: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contract Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Effective Date of Contract: \_\_\_\_\_

Owner hereby notifies Contractor that the Contract Times under the above Contract will commence to run on **[date Contract Times are to start]** pursuant to Paragraph 4.01 of the General Conditions.

On that date, Contractor shall start performing its obligations under the Contract Documents. No Work will be done at the Site prior to such date.

In accordance with the Agreement: **[Select one of the following two alternatives, insert dates or number of days, and delete the other alternative.]**

The date by which Substantial Completion must be achieved is **[date for Substantial Completion, from Agreement]**, and the date by which readiness for final payment must be achieved is **[date for readiness, from Agreement]**.

**[or]**

The number of days to achieve Substantial Completion is **[number of days, from Agreement]** from the date stated above for the commencement of the Contract Times, resulting in a date for Substantial Completion of **[date, calculated from commencement date above]**; and the number of days to achieve readiness for final payment is **[number of days, from Agreement]** from the commencement date of the Contract Times, resulting in a date for readiness for final payment of **[date, calculated from commencement date above]**.

Before starting any Work at the Site, Contractor must comply with the following:

**[Note any access limitations, security procedures, or other restrictions]**

Owner: Lewis and Clark County  
By (signature): \_\_\_\_\_  
Name (printed): Jenny Chambers  
Title: Director, Public Works  
Date Issued: \_\_\_\_\_  
Copy: Engineer

## PERFORMANCE BOND

<b>Contractor</b> Name: <b>[Full formal name of Contractor]</b> Address <i>(principal place of business)</i> : <b>[Address of Contractor's principal place of business]</b>	<b>Surety</b> Name: <b>[Full formal name of Surety]</b> Address <i>(principal place of business)</i> : <b>[Address of Surety's principal place of business]</b>
<b>Owner</b> Name: Lewis and Clark County Mailing address <i>(principal place of business)</i> : 316 N. Park Avenue Helena, MT 59623	<b>Contract</b> Description <i>(name and location)</i> : <b>[Owner's project/contract name, and location of the project]</b>  Contract Price: <b>[Amount from Contract]</b> Effective Date of Contract: <b>[Date from Contract]</b>
<b>Bond</b> Bond Amount: <b>[Amount]</b> Date of Bond: <b>[Date]</b> <i>(Date of Bond cannot be earlier than Effective Date of Contract)</i> Modifications to this Bond form: <input type="checkbox"/> None <input type="checkbox"/> See Paragraph 16	
Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth in this Performance Bond, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.	
Contractor as Principal	Surety
<i>(Full formal name of Contractor)</i> <hr/>	<i>(Full formal name of Surety) (corporate seal)</i> <hr/>
By: <hr/> <div style="text-align: center;"><i>(Signature)</i></div>	By: <hr/> <div style="text-align: center;"><i>(Signature)(Attach Power of Attorney)</i></div>
Name: <hr/> <div style="text-align: center;"><i>(Printed or typed)</i></div>	Name: <hr/> <div style="text-align: center;"><i>(Printed or typed)</i></div>
Title: <hr/>	Title: <hr/>
Attest: <hr/> <div style="text-align: center;"><i>(Signature)</i></div>	Attest: <hr/> <div style="text-align: center;"><i>(Signature)</i></div>
Name: <hr/> <div style="text-align: center;"><i>(Printed or typed)</i></div>	Name: <hr/> <div style="text-align: center;"><i>(Printed or typed)</i></div>
Title: <hr/>	Title: <hr/>
<i>Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner, or other party is considered plural where applicable.</i>	

1. The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.
2. If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Paragraph 3.
3. If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond will arise after:
  - 3.1. The Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice may indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor, and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Paragraph 3.1 will be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor, and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement does not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default;
  - 3.2. The Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract and notifies the Surety; and
  - 3.3. The Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.
4. Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Paragraph 3.1 does not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.
5. When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:
  - 5.1. Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;
  - 5.2. Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors;
  - 5.3. Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and a contractor selected with the Owners concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Paragraph 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default; or
  - 5.4. Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor, and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

- 5.4.1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or
  - 5.4.2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.
- 6. If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Paragraph 5 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond seven days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Paragraph 5.4, and the Owner refuses the payment, or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice, the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.
- 7. If the Surety elects to act under Paragraph 5.1, 5.2, or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner will not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety will not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication for:
  - 7.1. the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;
  - 7.2. additional legal, design professional, and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Paragraph 5; and
  - 7.3. liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.
- 8. If the Surety elects to act under Paragraph 5.1, 5.3, or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.
- 9. The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price will not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action will accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns.
- 10. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.
- 11. Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond must be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and must be instituted within two years after a declaration of Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum periods of limitations available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit will be applicable.
- 12. Notice to the Surety, the Owner, or the Contractor must be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.
- 13. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement will be deemed deleted therefrom and provisions conforming to such

statutory or other legal requirement will be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond will be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

14. Definitions

- 14.1. *Balance of the Contract Price*—The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made including allowance for the Contractor for any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.
  - 14.2. *Construction Contract*—The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.
  - 14.3. *Contractor Default*—Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.
  - 14.4. *Owner Default*—Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.
  - 14.5. *Contract Documents*—All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.
15. If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond will be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner will be deemed to be Contractor.
16. Modifications to this Bond are as follows: **[Describe modification or enter “None”]**

## PAYMENT BOND

<b>Contractor</b> Name: <b>[Full formal name of Contractor]</b> Address <i>(principal place of business)</i> : <b>[Address of Contractor's principal place of business]</b>	<b>Surety</b> Name: <b>[Full formal name of Surety]</b> Address <i>(principal place of business)</i> : <b>[Address of Surety's principal place of business]</b>
<b>Owner</b> Name:   Lewis and Clark County Mailing address <i>(principal place of business)</i> : 316 N. Park Avenue Helena, MT 59623	<b>Contract</b> Description <i>(name and location)</i> : <b>[Owner's project/contract name, and location of the project]</b>  Contract Price: <b>[Amount, from Contract]</b> Effective Date of Contract: <b>[Date, from Contract]</b>
<b>Bond</b> Bond Amount: <b>[Amount]</b> Date of Bond: <b>[Date]</b> <i>(Date of Bond cannot be earlier than Effective Date of Contract)</i> Modifications to this Bond form: <input type="checkbox"/> None <input type="checkbox"/> See Paragraph 18	
Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth in this Payment Bond, do each cause this Payment Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.	
Contractor as Principal	Surety
<i>(Full formal name of Contractor)</i>	<i>(Full formal name of Surety) (corporate seal)</i>
By: _____ <div style="text-align: center;"><i>(Signature)</i></div>	By: _____ <div style="text-align: center;"><i>(Signature)(Attach Power of Attorney)</i></div>
Name: _____ <div style="text-align: center;"><i>(Printed or typed)</i></div>	Name: _____ <div style="text-align: center;"><i>(Printed or typed)</i></div>
Title: _____	Title: _____
Attest: _____ <div style="text-align: center;"><i>(Signature)</i></div>	Attest: _____ <div style="text-align: center;"><i>(Signature)</i></div>
Name: _____ <div style="text-align: center;"><i>(Printed or typed)</i></div>	Name: _____ <div style="text-align: center;"><i>(Printed or typed)</i></div>
Title: _____	Title: _____
<i>Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner, or other party is considered plural where applicable.</i>	



1. The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials, and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, subject to the following terms.
2. If the Contractor promptly makes payment of all sums due to Claimants, and defends, indemnifies, and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens, or suits by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials, or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, then the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond.
3. If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation to the Owner under this Bond will arise after the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13) of claims, demands, liens, or suits against the Owner or the Owner's property by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials, or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens, or suits to the Contractor and the Surety.
4. When the Owner has satisfied the conditions in Paragraph 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Owner against a duly tendered claim, demand, lien, or suit.
5. The Surety's obligations to a Claimant under this Bond will arise after the following:
  - 5.1. Claimants who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor
    - 5.1.1. have furnished a written notice of non-payment to the Contractor, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were, or equipment was, furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed, within ninety (90) days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the Claim; and
    - 5.1.2. have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13).
  - 5.2. Claimants who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13).
6. If a notice of non-payment required by Paragraph 5.1.1 is given by the Owner to the Contractor, that is sufficient to satisfy a Claimant's obligation to furnish a written notice of non-payment under Paragraph 5.1.1.
7. When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 5.1 or 5.2, whichever is applicable, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:
  - 7.1. Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed; and
  - 7.2. Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.
  - 7.3. The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under Paragraph 7.1 or 7.2 will not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a Claim, except as to undisputed amounts for which the Surety and Claimant have reached agreement. If, however, the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under Paragraph 7.1 or 7.2, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs thereafter to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.

8. The Surety's total obligation will not exceed the amount of this Bond, plus the amount of reasonable attorney's fees provided under Paragraph 7.3, and the amount of this Bond will be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.
9. Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract will be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any construction performance bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfying obligations of the Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.
10. The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants, or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligation to make payments to or give notice on behalf of Claimants, or otherwise have any obligations to Claimants under this Bond.
11. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.
12. No suit or action will be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the state in which the project that is the subject of the Construction Contract is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant sent a Claim to the Surety pursuant to Paragraph 5.1.2 or 5.2, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit will be applicable.
13. Notice and Claims to the Surety, the Owner, or the Contractor must be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears. Actual receipt of notice or Claims, however accomplished, will be sufficient compliance as of the date received.
14. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement will be deemed deleted here from and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement will be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond will be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.
15. Upon requests by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor and Owner shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.
16. Definitions
  - 16.1. *Claim*—A written statement by the Claimant including at a minimum:
    - 16.1.1. The name of the Claimant;
    - 16.1.2. The name of the person for whom the labor was done, or materials or equipment furnished;
    - 16.1.3. A copy of the agreement or purchase order pursuant to which labor, materials, or equipment was furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
    - 16.1.4. A brief description of the labor, materials, or equipment furnished;

- 16.1.5. The date on which the Claimant last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
  - 16.1.6. The total amount earned by the Claimant for labor, materials, or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim;
  - 16.1.7. The total amount of previous payments received by the Claimant; and
  - 16.1.8. The total amount due and unpaid to the Claimant for labor, materials, or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim.
- 16.2. *Claimant*—An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials, or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract. The term Claimant also includes any individual or entity that has rightfully asserted a claim under an applicable mechanic's lien or similar statute against the real property upon which the Project is located. The intent of this Bond is to include without limitation in the terms of "labor, materials, or equipment" that part of the water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service, or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials, or equipment were furnished.
- 16.3. *Construction Contract*—The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and all changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.
- 16.4. *Owner Default*—Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.
- 16.5. *Contract Documents*—All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.
17. If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond will be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner will be deemed to be Contractor.
18. Modifications to this Bond are as follows: **[Describe modification or enter "None"]**

**Contractor's Application for Payment**

<b>Owner:</b> <u>Lewis and Clark County</u> <b>Engineer:</b> _____ <b>Contractor:</b> _____ <b>Project:</b> _____ <b>Contract:</b> _____	<b>Owner's Project No.:</b> _____ <b>Engineer's Project No.:</b> _____ <b>Contractor's Project No.:</b> _____																																				
<b>Application No.:</b> _____ <b>Application Date:</b> _____																																					
<b>Application Period:</b> <b>From</b> _____ <b>to</b> _____																																					
<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"><tr><td style="width: 70%;">1. Original Contract Price</td><td style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">\$</td><td style="width: 20%; text-align: center;">-</td></tr><tr><td>2. Net change by Change Orders</td><td style="text-align: center;">\$</td><td style="text-align: center;">-</td></tr><tr><td>3. Current Contract Price (Line 1 + Line 2)</td><td style="text-align: center;">\$</td><td style="text-align: center;">-</td></tr><tr><td>4. Total Work completed and materials stored to date (Sum of Column G Lump Sum Total and Column J Unit Price Total)</td><td style="text-align: center;">\$</td><td style="text-align: center;">-</td></tr><tr><td>5. Retainage</td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>    a. _____ X \$ - Work Completed =</td><td style="text-align: center;">\$</td><td style="text-align: center;">-</td></tr><tr><td>    b. _____ X \$ - Stored Materials =</td><td style="text-align: center;">\$</td><td style="text-align: center;">-</td></tr><tr><td>    c. Total Retainage (Line 5.a + Line 5.b)</td><td style="text-align: center;">\$</td><td style="text-align: center;">-</td></tr><tr><td>6. Amount eligible to date (Line 4 - Line 5.c)</td><td style="text-align: center;">\$</td><td style="text-align: center;">-</td></tr><tr><td>7. Less previous payments (Line 6 from prior application)</td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>8. Amount due this application</td><td style="text-align: center;">\$</td><td style="text-align: center;">-</td></tr><tr><td>9. Balance to finish, including retainage (Line 3 - Line 4 + Line 5.c)</td><td style="text-align: center;">\$</td><td style="text-align: center;">-</td></tr></table>		1. Original Contract Price	\$	-	2. Net change by Change Orders	\$	-	3. Current Contract Price (Line 1 + Line 2)	\$	-	4. Total Work completed and materials stored to date (Sum of Column G Lump Sum Total and Column J Unit Price Total)	\$	-	5. Retainage			a. _____ X \$ - Work Completed =	\$	-	b. _____ X \$ - Stored Materials =	\$	-	c. Total Retainage (Line 5.a + Line 5.b)	\$	-	6. Amount eligible to date (Line 4 - Line 5.c)	\$	-	7. Less previous payments (Line 6 from prior application)			8. Amount due this application	\$	-	9. Balance to finish, including retainage (Line 3 - Line 4 + Line 5.c)	\$	-
1. Original Contract Price	\$	-																																			
2. Net change by Change Orders	\$	-																																			
3. Current Contract Price (Line 1 + Line 2)	\$	-																																			
4. Total Work completed and materials stored to date (Sum of Column G Lump Sum Total and Column J Unit Price Total)	\$	-																																			
5. Retainage																																					
a. _____ X \$ - Work Completed =	\$	-																																			
b. _____ X \$ - Stored Materials =	\$	-																																			
c. Total Retainage (Line 5.a + Line 5.b)	\$	-																																			
6. Amount eligible to date (Line 4 - Line 5.c)	\$	-																																			
7. Less previous payments (Line 6 from prior application)																																					
8. Amount due this application	\$	-																																			
9. Balance to finish, including retainage (Line 3 - Line 4 + Line 5.c)	\$	-																																			
<b>Contractor's Certification</b> The undersigned Contractor certifies, to the best of its knowledge, the following: (1) All previous progress payments received from Owner on account of Work done under the Contract have been applied on account to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations incurred in connection with the Work covered by prior Applications for Payment; (2) Title to all Work, materials and equipment incorporated in said Work, or otherwise listed in or covered by this Application for Payment, will pass to Owner at time of payment free and clear of all liens, security interests, and encumbrances (except such as are covered by a bond acceptable to Owner indemnifying Owner against any such liens, security interest, or encumbrances); and (3) All the Work covered by this Application for Payment is in accordance with the Contract Documents and is not defective.																																					
<b>Contractor:</b> _____																																					
<b>Signature:</b> _____ <b>Date:</b> _____																																					
<b>Recommended by Engineer</b> <b>By:</b> _____ <b>Title:</b> _____ <b>Date:</b> _____	<b>Approved by Owner</b> <b>By:</b> _____ <b>Title:</b> _____ <b>Date:</b> _____																																				
<b>Approved by Funding Agency</b> <b>By:</b> _____ <b>Title:</b> _____ <b>Date:</b> _____	<b>By:</b> _____ <b>Title:</b> _____ <b>Date:</b> _____																																				

## Progress Estimate - Unit Price Work

## Contractor's Application for Payment

<b>Owner:</b>	Lewis and Clark County	<b>Owner's Project No.:</b>	
<b>Engineer:</b>		<b>Engineer's Project No.:</b>	
<b>Contractor:</b>		<b>Contractor's Project No.:</b>	
<b>Project:</b>			
<b>Contract:</b>			

[illegible]

## Progress Estimate - Unit Price Work

## Contractor's Application for Payment

<b>Owner:</b>	Lewis and Clark County	<b>Owner's Project No.:</b>
<b>Engineer:</b>		<b>Engineer's Project No.:</b>
<b>Contractor:</b>		<b>Contractor's Project No.:</b>
<b>Project:</b>		
<b>Contract:</b>		

Application No.:	_____	Application Period:	From _____ to _____	Application Date:	_____
------------------	-------	---------------------	---------------------	-------------------	-------

[illegible]



# CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

Owner: Lewis and Clark County  
Engineer:  
Contractor:  
Project:  
Contract Name:

Owner's Project No.:  
Engineer's Project No.:  
Contractor's Project No.:

This ☐ Preliminary ☐ Final Certificate of Substantial Completion applies to:

☐ All Work ☐ The following specified portions of the Work:

**[Describe the portion of the work for which Certificate of Substantial Completion is issued]**

Date of Substantial Completion: **[Enter date, as determined by Engineer]**

The Work to which this Certificate applies has been inspected by authorized representatives of Owner, Contractor, and Engineer, and found to be substantially complete. The Date of Substantial Completion of the Work or portion thereof designated above is hereby established, subject to the provisions of the Contract pertaining to Substantial Completion. The date of Substantial Completion in the final Certificate of Substantial Completion marks the commencement of the contractual correction period and applicable warranties required by the Contract.

A punch list of items to be completed or corrected is attached to this Certificate. This list may not be all-inclusive, and the failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

Amendments of contractual responsibilities recorded in this Certificate should be the product of mutual agreement of Owner and Contractor; see Paragraph 15.03.D of the General Conditions.

The responsibilities between Owner and Contractor for security, operation, safety, maintenance, heat, utilities, insurance, and warranties upon Owner's use or occupancy of the Work must be as provided in the Contract, except as amended as follows:

Amendments to Owner's Responsibilities: ☐ None ☐ As follows:

**[List amendments to Owner's Responsibilities]**

Amendments to Contractor's Responsibilities: ☐ None ☐ As follows:

**[List amendments to Contractor's Responsibilities]**

The following documents are attached to and made a part of this Certificate:

**[List attachments such as punch list; other documents]**

This Certificate does not constitute an acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents, nor is it a release of Contractor's obligation to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

Engineer

By *(signature)*: \_\_\_\_\_

Name *(printed)*: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_



**WORK CHANGE DIRECTIVE NO.: [Number of Work Change Directive]**

Owner: Lewis and Clark County

Owner's Project No.:

Engineer:

Engineer's Project No.:

Contractor:

Contractor's Project No.:

Project:

Contract Name:

Date Issued:

Effective Date of Work Change Directive:

Contractor is directed to proceed promptly with the following change(s):

Description:

**[Description of the change to the Work]**

Attachments:

**[List documents related to the change to the Work]**

Purpose for the Work Change Directive:

**[Describe the purpose for the change to the Work]**

Directive to proceed promptly with the Work described herein, prior to agreeing to change in Contract Price and Contract Time, is issued due to:

**Notes to User—Check one or both of the following**

☐ Non-agreement on pricing of proposed change. ☐ Necessity to proceed for schedule or other reasons.

Estimated Change in Contract Price and Contract Times (non-binding, preliminary):

Contract Price: \$ \_\_\_\_\_ **[increase] [decrease] [not yet estimated].**

Contract Time: \_\_\_\_\_ days **[increase] [decrease] [not yet estimated].**

Basis of estimated change in Contract Price:

☐ Lump Sum ☐ Unit Price ☐ Cost of the Work ☐ Other

Recommended by Engineer

Authorized by Owner

By:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Title:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Date:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**CHANGE ORDER NO.: [Number of Change Order]**

Owner: Lewis and Clark County

Owner's Project No.:

Engineer:

Engineer's Project No.:

Contractor:

Contractor's Project No.:

Project:

Contract Name:

Date Issued:

Effective Date of Change Order:

The Contract is modified as follows upon execution of this Change Order:

Description:

**[Description of the change]**

Attachments:

**[List documents related to the change]**

<b>Change in Contract Price</b>	<b>Change in Contract Times [State Contract Times as either a specific date or a number of days]</b>
Original Contract Price: \$ _____	Original Contract Times: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for final payment: _____
<b>[Increase] [Decrease]</b> from previously approved Change Orders No. 1 to No. <b>[Number of previous Change Order]</b> : \$ _____	<b>[Increase] [Decrease]</b> from previously approved Change Orders No.1 to No. <b>[Number of previous Change Order]</b> : Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for final payment: _____
Contract Price prior to this Change Order: \$ _____	Contract Times prior to this Change Order: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for final payment: _____
<b>[Increase] [Decrease]</b> this Change Order: \$ _____	<b>[Increase] [Decrease]</b> this Change Order: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for final payment: _____
Contract Price incorporating this Change Order: \$ _____	Contract Times with all approved Change Orders: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for final payment: _____

Recommended by Engineer (if required)

Accepted by Contractor

By: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Authorized by Owner

Approved by Funding Agency (if applicable)

By: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**FIELD ORDER NO.: [Number of Field Order]**

Owner: Lewis and Clark County

Owner's Project No.:

Engineer:

Engineer's Project No.:

Contractor:

Contractor's Project No.:

Project:

Contract Name:

Date Issued:

Effective Date of Field Order:

Contractor is hereby directed to promptly perform the Work described in this Field Order, issued in accordance with Paragraph 11.04 of the General Conditions, for minor changes in the Work without changes in Contract Price or Contract Times. If Contractor considers that a change in Contract Price or Contract Times is required, submit a Change Proposal before proceeding with this Work.

**Reference:**

Specification Section(s):

Drawing(s) / Details (s):

**Description:**

**[Description of the change to the Work]**

**Attachments:**

**[List documents supporting change]**

**Issued by Engineer**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

This document has important legal consequences; consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its use or modification. This document should be adapted to the particular circumstances of the contemplated Project and the controlling Laws and Regulations.

## STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Prepared By



Endorsed By



Copyright© 2018

National Society of Professional Engineers  
1420 King Street, Alexandria, VA 22314-2794  
(703) 684-2882  
[www.nspe.org](http://www.nspe.org)

American Council of Engineering Companies  
1015 15th Street N.W., Washington, DC 20005  
(202) 347-7474  
[www.acec.org](http://www.acec.org)

American Society of Civil Engineers  
1801 Alexander Bell Drive, Reston, VA 20191-4400  
(800) 548-2723  
[www.asce.org](http://www.asce.org)

The copyright for this EJCDC document is owned jointly by the three sponsoring organizations listed above. The National Society of Professional Engineers is the Copyright Administrator for the EJCDC documents; please direct all inquiries regarding EJCDC copyrights to NSPE.

NOTE: EJCDC publications may be purchased at [www.ejcdc.org](http://www.ejcdc.org), or from any of the sponsoring organizations above.

# STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Article 1—Definitions and Terminology.....	1
1.01 Defined Terms.....	1
1.02 Terminology .....	6
Article 2—Preliminary Matters .....	7
2.01 Delivery of Performance and Payment Bonds; Evidence of Insurance.....	7
2.02 Copies of Documents .....	7
2.03 Before Starting Construction .....	7
2.04 Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives.....	8
2.05 Acceptance of Schedules .....	8
2.06 Electronic Transmittals .....	8
Article 3—Contract Documents: Intent, Requirements, Reuse.....	9
3.01 Intent.....	9
3.02 Reference Standards.....	9
3.03 Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies .....	10
3.04 Requirements of the Contract Documents.....	10
3.05 Reuse of Documents .....	11
Article 4—Commencement and Progress of the Work .....	11
4.01 Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed.....	11
4.02 Starting the Work.....	11
4.03 Reference Points .....	11
4.04 Progress Schedule .....	12
4.05 Delays in Contractor’s Progress .....	12
Article 5—Site; Subsurface and Physical Conditions; Hazardous Environmental Conditions .....	13
5.01 Availability of Lands .....	13
5.02 Use of Site and Other Areas.....	14
5.03 Subsurface and Physical Conditions.....	15
5.04 Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions .....	16

5.05	Underground Facilities .....	17
5.06	Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site .....	19
Article 6—Bonds and Insurance.....		21
6.01	Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds .....	21
6.02	Insurance—General Provisions .....	22
6.03	Contractor’s Insurance.....	24
6.04	Builder’s Risk and Other Property Insurance .....	25
6.05	Property Losses; Subrogation .....	25
6.06	Receipt and Application of Property Insurance Proceeds .....	27
Article 7—Contractor’s Responsibilities .....		27
7.01	Contractor’s Means and Methods of Construction .....	27
7.02	Supervision and Superintendence .....	27
7.03	Labor; Working Hours .....	27
7.04	Services, Materials, and Equipment .....	28
7.05	“Or Equals” .....	28
7.06	Substitutes .....	29
7.07	Concerning Subcontractors and Suppliers.....	31
7.08	Patent Fees and Royalties.....	32
7.09	Permits .....	33
7.10	Taxes .....	33
7.11	Laws and Regulations.....	33
7.12	Record Documents.....	33
7.13	Safety and Protection .....	34
7.14	Hazard Communication Programs .....	35
7.15	Emergencies .....	35
7.16	Submittals .....	35
7.17	Contractor’s General Warranty and Guarantee .....	38
7.18	Indemnification .....	39
7.19	Delegation of Professional Design Services .....	39
Article 8—Other Work at the Site.....		40
8.01	Other Work .....	40
8.02	Coordination .....	41
8.03	Legal Relationships.....	41

Article 9—Owner’s Responsibilities .....	42
9.01 Communications to Contractor .....	42
9.02 Replacement of Engineer .....	42
9.03 Furnish Data .....	42
9.04 Pay When Due.....	42
9.05 Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings .....	43
9.06 Insurance.....	43
9.07 Change Orders .....	43
9.08 Inspections, Tests, and Approvals.....	43
9.09 Limitations on Owner’s Responsibilities .....	43
9.10 Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition.....	43
9.11 Evidence of Financial Arrangements.....	43
9.12 Safety Programs .....	43
Article 10—Engineer’s Status During Construction .....	44
10.01 Owner’s Representative.....	44
10.02 Visits to Site.....	44
10.03 Resident Project Representative.....	44
10.04 Engineer’s Authority .....	44
10.05 Determinations for Unit Price Work .....	45
10.06 Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work .....	45
10.07 Limitations on Engineer’s Authority and Responsibilities .....	45
10.08 Compliance with Safety Program.....	45
Article 11—Changes to the Contract .....	46
11.01 Amending and Supplementing the Contract .....	46
11.02 Change Orders .....	46
11.03 Work Change Directives.....	46
11.04 Field Orders.....	47
11.05 Owner-Authorized Changes in the Work .....	47
11.06 Unauthorized Changes in the Work.....	47
11.07 Change of Contract Price .....	47
11.08 Change of Contract Times.....	49
11.09 Change Proposals.....	49
11.10 Notification to Surety.....	50



Article 12—Claims.....	50
12.01    Claims.....	50
Article 13—Cost of the Work; Allowances; Unit Price Work .....	51
13.01    Cost of the Work .....	51
13.02    Allowances .....	55
13.03    Unit Price Work.....	55
Article 14—Tests and Inspections; Correction, Removal, or Acceptance of Defective Work .....	56
14.01    Access to Work.....	56
14.02    Tests, Inspections, and Approvals.....	56
14.03    Defective Work .....	57
14.04    Acceptance of Defective Work.....	58
14.05    Uncovering Work .....	58
14.06    Owner May Stop the Work .....	58
14.07    Owner May Correct Defective Work.....	59
Article 15—Payments to Contractor; Set-Offs; Completion; Correction Period .....	59
15.01    Progress Payments.....	59
15.02    Contractor’s Warranty of Title .....	62
15.03    Substantial Completion.....	62
15.04    Partial Use or Occupancy .....	63
15.05    Final Inspection .....	64
15.06    Final Payment.....	64
15.07    Waiver of Claims .....	65
15.08    Correction Period .....	66
Article 16—Suspension of Work and Termination .....	67
16.01    Owner May Suspend Work .....	67
16.02    Owner May Terminate for Cause.....	67
16.03    Owner May Terminate for Convenience.....	68
16.04    Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate .....	68
Article 17—Final Resolution of Disputes .....	69
17.01    Methods and Procedures.....	69
Article 18—Miscellaneous .....	69
18.01    Giving Notice .....	69
18.02    Computation of Times.....	69

18.03	Cumulative Remedies .....	70
18.04	Limitation of Damages .....	70
18.05	No Waiver .....	70
18.06	Survival of Obligations .....	70
18.07	Controlling Law .....	70
18.08	Assignment of Contract.....	70
18.09	Successors and Assigns .....	70
18.10	Headings.....	70

# STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

## ARTICLE 1—DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

### 1.01 *Defined Terms*

- A. Wherever used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, a term printed with initial capital letters, including the term's singular and plural forms, will have the meaning indicated in the definitions below. In addition to terms specifically defined, terms with initial capital letters in the Contract Documents include references to identified articles and paragraphs, and the titles of other documents or forms.
1. *Addenda*—Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which clarify, correct, or change the Bidding Requirements or the proposed Contract Documents.
  2. *Agreement*—The written instrument, executed by Owner and Contractor, that sets forth the Contract Price and Contract Times, identifies the parties and the Engineer, and designates the specific items that are Contract Documents.
  3. *Application for Payment*—The document prepared by Contractor, in a form acceptable to Engineer, to request progress or final payments, and which is to be accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.
  4. *Bid*—The offer of a Bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the prices for the Work to be performed.
  5. *Bidder*—An individual or entity that submits a Bid to Owner.
  6. *Bidding Documents*—The Bidding Requirements, the proposed Contract Documents, and all Addenda.
  7. *Bidding Requirements*—The Advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Bond or other Bid security, if any, the Bid Form, and the Bid with any attachments.
  8. *Change Order*—A document which is signed by Contractor and Owner and authorizes an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or other revision to the Contract, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract.
  9. *Change Proposal*—A written request by Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, seeking an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; challenging a set-off against payments due; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract.
  10. *Claim*
    - a. A demand or assertion by Owner directly to Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, seeking an adjustment of Contract Price or Contract Times; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the

requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; contesting Engineer's decision regarding a Change Proposal; seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer has declined to address; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract.

- b. A demand or assertion by Contractor directly to Owner, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, contesting Engineer's decision regarding a Change Proposal, or seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer has declined to address.
  - c. A demand or assertion by Owner or Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, made pursuant to Paragraph 12.01.A.4, concerning disputes arising after Engineer has issued a recommendation of final payment.
  - d. A demand for money or services by a third party is not a Claim.
- 11. *Constituent of Concern*—Asbestos, petroleum, radioactive materials, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), lead-based paint (as defined by the HUD/EPA standard), hazardous waste, and any substance, product, waste, or other material of any nature whatsoever that is or becomes listed, regulated, or addressed pursuant to Laws and Regulations regulating, relating to, or imposing liability or standards of conduct concerning, any hazardous, toxic, or dangerous waste, substance, or material.
  - 12. *Contract*—The entire and integrated written contract between Owner and Contractor concerning the Work.
  - 13. *Contract Documents*—Those items so designated in the Agreement, and which together comprise the Contract.
  - 14. *Contract Price*—The money that Owner has agreed to pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
  - 15. *Contract Times*—The number of days or the dates by which Contractor shall: (a) achieve Milestones, if any; (b) achieve Substantial Completion; and (c) complete the Work.
  - 16. *Contractor*—The individual or entity with which Owner has contracted for performance of the Work.
  - 17. *Cost of the Work*—See Paragraph 13.01 for definition.
  - 18. *Drawings*—The part of the Contract that graphically shows the scope, extent, and character of the Work to be performed by Contractor.
  - 19. *Effective Date of the Contract*—The date, indicated in the Agreement, on which the Contract becomes effective.
  - 20. *Electronic Document*—Any Project-related correspondence, attachments to correspondence, data, documents, drawings, information, or graphics, including but not limited to Shop Drawings and other Submittals, that are in an electronic or digital format.
  - 21. *Electronic Means*—Electronic mail (email), upload/download from a secure Project website, or other communications methods that allow: (a) the transmission or communication of Electronic Documents; (b) the documentation of transmissions, including sending and receipt; (c) printing of the transmitted Electronic Document by the

recipient; (d) the storage and archiving of the Electronic Document by sender and recipient; and (e) the use by recipient of the Electronic Document for purposes permitted by this Contract. Electronic Means does not include the use of text messaging, or of Facebook, Twitter, Instagram, or similar social media services for transmission of Electronic Documents.

22. *Engineer*—The individual or entity named as such in the Agreement.
23. *Field Order*—A written order issued by Engineer which requires minor changes in the Work but does not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times.
24. *Hazardous Environmental Condition*—The presence at the Site of Constituents of Concern in such quantities or circumstances that may present a danger to persons or property exposed thereto.
  - a. The presence at the Site of materials that are necessary for the execution of the Work, or that are to be incorporated into the Work, and that are controlled and contained pursuant to industry practices, Laws and Regulations, and the requirements of the Contract, is not a Hazardous Environmental Condition.
  - b. The presence of Constituents of Concern that are to be removed or remediated as part of the Work is not a Hazardous Environmental Condition.
  - c. The presence of Constituents of Concern as part of the routine, anticipated, and obvious working conditions at the Site, is not a Hazardous Environmental Condition.
25. *Laws and Regulations; Laws or Regulations*—Any and all applicable laws, statutes, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, and binding decrees, resolutions, and orders of any and all governmental bodies, agencies, authorities, and courts having jurisdiction.
26. *Liens*—Charges, security interests, or encumbrances upon Contract-related funds, real property, or personal property.
27. *Milestone*—A principal event in the performance of the Work that the Contract requires Contractor to achieve by an intermediate completion date, or by a time prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work.
28. *Notice of Award*—The written notice by Owner to a Bidder of Owner's acceptance of the Bid.
29. *Notice to Proceed*—A written notice by Owner to Contractor fixing the date on which the Contract Times will commence to run and on which Contractor shall start to perform the Work.
30. *Owner*—The individual or entity with which Contractor has contracted regarding the Work, and which has agreed to pay Contractor for the performance of the Work, pursuant to the terms of the Contract.
31. *Progress Schedule*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, describing the sequence and duration of the activities comprising Contractor's plan to accomplish the Work within the Contract Times.
32. *Project*—The total undertaking to be accomplished for Owner by engineers, contractors, and others, including planning, study, design, construction, testing, commissioning, and start-up, and of which the Work to be performed under the Contract Documents is a part.

33. *Resident Project Representative*—The authorized representative of Engineer assigned to assist Engineer at the Site. As used herein, the term Resident Project Representative (RPR) includes any assistants or field staff of Resident Project Representative.
34. *Samples*—Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that are representative of some portion of the Work and that establish the standards by which such portion of the Work will be judged.
35. *Schedule of Submittals*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, of required submittals and the time requirements for Engineer's review of the submittals.
36. *Schedule of Values*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, allocating portions of the Contract Price to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.
37. *Shop Drawings*—All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, and other data or information that are specifically prepared or assembled by or for Contractor and submitted by Contractor to illustrate some portion of the Work. Shop Drawings, whether approved or not, are not Drawings and are not Contract Documents.
38. *Site*—Lands or areas indicated in the Contract Documents as being furnished by Owner upon which the Work is to be performed, including rights-of-way and easements, and such other lands or areas furnished by Owner which are designated for the use of Contractor.
39. *Specifications*—The part of the Contract that consists of written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards, and workmanship as applied to the Work, and certain administrative requirements and procedural matters applicable to the Work.
40. *Subcontractor*—An individual or entity having a direct contract with Contractor or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work.
41. *Submittal*—A written or graphic document, prepared by or for Contractor, which the Contract Documents require Contractor to submit to Engineer, or that is indicated as a Submittal in the Schedule of Submittals accepted by Engineer. Submittals may include Shop Drawings and Samples; schedules; product data; Owner-delegated designs; sustainable design information; information on special procedures; testing plans; results of tests and evaluations, source quality-control testing and inspections, and field or Site quality-control testing and inspections; warranties and certifications; Suppliers' instructions and reports; records of delivery of spare parts and tools; operations and maintenance data; Project photographic documentation; record documents; and other such documents required by the Contract Documents. Submittals, whether or not approved or accepted by Engineer, are not Contract Documents. Change Proposals, Change Orders, Claims, notices, Applications for Payment, and requests for interpretation or clarification are not Submittals.
42. *Substantial Completion*—The time at which the Work (or a specified part thereof) has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of Engineer, the Work (or a specified part thereof) is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Work (or a specified part thereof) can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended. The terms "substantially complete" and "substantially completed" as applied to all or part of the Work refer to Substantial Completion of such Work.

43. *Successful Bidder*—The Bidder to which the Owner makes an award of contract.
44. *Supplementary Conditions*—The part of the Contract that amends or supplements these General Conditions.
45. *Supplier*—A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, or vendor having a direct contract with Contractor or with any Subcontractor to furnish materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work by Contractor or a Subcontractor.
46. *Technical Data*
- a. Those items expressly identified as Technical Data in the Supplementary Conditions, with respect to either (1) existing subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site, or existing physical conditions at or adjacent to the Site including existing surface or subsurface structures (except Underground Facilities) or (2) Hazardous Environmental Conditions at the Site.
  - b. If no such express identifications of Technical Data have been made with respect to conditions at the Site, then Technical Data is defined, with respect to conditions at the Site under Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.06, as the data contained in boring logs, recorded measurements of subsurface water levels, assessments of the condition of subsurface facilities, laboratory test results, and other factual, objective information regarding conditions at the Site that are set forth in any geotechnical, environmental, or other Site or facilities conditions report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor.
  - c. Information and data regarding the presence or location of Underground Facilities are not intended to be categorized, identified, or defined as Technical Data, and instead Underground Facilities are shown or indicated on the Drawings.
47. *Underground Facilities*—All active or not-in-service underground lines, pipelines, conduits, ducts, encasements, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels, or other such facilities or systems at the Site, including but not limited to those facilities or systems that produce, transmit, distribute, or convey telephone or other communications, cable television, fiber optic transmissions, power, electricity, light, heat, gases, oil, crude oil products, liquid petroleum products, water, steam, waste, wastewater, storm water, other liquids or chemicals, or traffic or other control systems. An abandoned facility or system is not an Underground Facility.
48. *Unit Price Work*—Work to be paid for on the basis of unit prices.
49. *Work*—The entire construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be provided under the Contract Documents. Work includes and is the result of performing or providing all labor, services, and documentation necessary to produce such construction; furnishing, installing, and incorporating all materials and equipment into such construction; and may include related services such as testing, start-up, and commissioning, all as required by the Contract Documents.
50. *Work Change Directive*—A written directive to Contractor issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract, signed by Owner and recommended by Engineer, ordering an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work.

## 1.02 Terminology

- A. The words and terms discussed in Paragraphs 1.02.B, C, D, and E are not defined terms that require initial capital letters, but, when used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, have the indicated meaning.
- B. *Intent of Certain Terms or Adjectives:* The Contract Documents include the terms “as allowed,” “as approved,” “as ordered,” “as directed” or terms of like effect or import to authorize an exercise of professional judgment by Engineer. In addition, the adjectives “reasonable,” “suitable,” “acceptable,” “proper,” “satisfactory,” or adjectives of like effect or import are used to describe an action or determination of Engineer as to the Work. It is intended that such exercise of professional judgment, action, or determination will be solely to evaluate, in general, the Work for compliance with the information in the Contract Documents and with the design concept of the Project as a functioning whole as shown or indicated in the Contract Documents (unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise). The use of any such term or adjective is not intended to and shall not be effective to assign to Engineer any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work, or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of Article 10 or any other provision of the Contract Documents.
- C. *Day:* The word “day” means a calendar day of 24 hours measured from midnight to the next midnight.
- D. *Defective:* The word “defective,” when modifying the word “Work,” refers to Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty, or deficient in that it:
  - 1. does not conform to the Contract Documents;
  - 2. does not meet the requirements of any applicable inspection, reference standard, test, or approval referred to in the Contract Documents; or
  - 3. has been damaged prior to Engineer’s recommendation of final payment (unless responsibility for the protection thereof has been assumed by Owner at Substantial Completion in accordance with Paragraph 15.03 or Paragraph 15.04).
- E. *Furnish, Install, Perform, Provide*
  - 1. The word “furnish,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, means to supply and deliver said services, materials, or equipment to the Site (or some other specified location) ready for use or installation and in usable or operable condition.
  - 2. The word “install,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, means to put into use or place in final position said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
  - 3. The words “perform” or “provide,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, means to furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
  - 4. If the Contract Documents establish an obligation of Contractor with respect to specific services, materials, or equipment, but do not expressly use any of the four words “furnish,” “install,” “perform,” or “provide,” then Contractor shall furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.



- F. *Contract Price or Contract Times*: References to a change in “Contract Price or Contract Times” or “Contract Times or Contract Price” or similar, indicate that such change applies to (1) Contract Price, (2) Contract Times, or (3) both Contract Price and Contract Times, as warranted, even if the term “or both” is not expressed.
- G. Unless stated otherwise in the Contract Documents, words or phrases that have a well-known technical or construction industry or trade meaning are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meaning.

## **ARTICLE 2—PRELIMINARY MATTERS**

### **2.01 *Delivery of Performance and Payment Bonds; Evidence of Insurance***

- A. *Performance and Payment Bonds*: When Contractor delivers the signed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner the performance bond and payment bond (if the Contract requires Contractor to furnish such bonds).
- B. *Evidence of Contractor’s Insurance*: When Contractor delivers the signed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner, with copies to each additional insured (as identified in the Contract), the certificates, endorsements, and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Contractor in accordance with Article 6, except to the extent the Supplementary Conditions expressly establish other dates for delivery of specific insurance policies.
- C. *Evidence of Owner’s Insurance*: After receipt of the signed counterparts of the Agreement and all required bonds and insurance documentation, Owner shall promptly deliver to Contractor, with copies to each additional insured (as identified in the Contract), the certificates and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Owner under Article 6.

### **2.02 *Copies of Documents***

- A. Owner shall furnish to Contractor four printed copies of the Contract (including one fully signed counterpart of the Agreement), and one copy in electronic portable document format (PDF). Additional printed copies will be furnished upon request at the cost of reproduction.
- B. Owner shall maintain and safeguard at least one original printed record version of the Contract, including Drawings and Specifications signed and sealed by Engineer and other design professionals. Owner shall make such original printed record version of the Contract available to Contractor for review. Owner may delegate the responsibilities under this provision to Engineer.

### **2.03 *Before Starting Construction***

- A. *Preliminary Schedules*: Within 10 days after the Effective Date of the Contract (or as otherwise required by the Contract Documents), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for timely review:
  - 1. a preliminary Progress Schedule indicating the times (numbers of days or dates) for starting and completing the various stages of the Work, including any Milestones specified in the Contract;
  - 2. a preliminary Schedule of Submittals; and
  - 3. a preliminary Schedule of Values for all of the Work which includes quantities and prices of items which when added together equal the Contract Price and subdivides the Work

into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during performance of the Work. Such prices will include an appropriate amount of overhead and profit applicable to each item of Work.

2.04 *Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives*

- A. Before any Work at the Site is started, a conference attended by Owner, Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate will be held to establish a working understanding among the parties as to the Work, and to discuss the schedules referred to in Paragraph 2.03.A, procedures for handling Shop Drawings, Samples, and other Submittals, processing Applications for Payment, electronic or digital transmittals, and maintaining required records.
- B. At this conference Owner and Contractor each shall designate, in writing, a specific individual to act as its authorized representative with respect to the services and responsibilities under the Contract. Such individuals shall have the authority to transmit and receive information, render decisions relative to the Contract, and otherwise act on behalf of each respective party.

2.05 *Acceptance of Schedules*

- A. At least 10 days before submission of the first Application for Payment a conference, attended by Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate, will be held to review the schedules submitted in accordance with Paragraph 2.03.A. No progress payment will be made to Contractor until acceptable schedules are submitted to Engineer.
  - 1. The Progress Schedule will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides an orderly progression of the Work to completion within the Contract Times. Such acceptance will not impose on Engineer responsibility for the Progress Schedule, for sequencing, scheduling, or progress of the Work, nor interfere with or relieve Contractor from Contractor's full responsibility therefor.
  - 2. Contractor's Schedule of Submittals will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides a workable arrangement for reviewing and processing the required submittals.
  - 3. Contractor's Schedule of Values will be acceptable to Engineer as to form and substance if it provides a reasonable allocation of the Contract Price to the component parts of the Work.
  - 4. If a schedule is not acceptable, Contractor will have an additional 10 days to revise and resubmit the schedule.

2.06 *Electronic Transmittals*

- A. Except as otherwise stated elsewhere in the Contract, the Owner, Engineer, and Contractor may send, and shall accept, Electronic Documents transmitted by Electronic Means.
- B. If the Contract does not establish protocols for Electronic Means, then Owner, Engineer, and Contractor shall jointly develop such protocols.
- C. Subject to any governing protocols for Electronic Means, when transmitting Electronic Documents by Electronic Means, the transmitting party makes no representations as to long-term compatibility, usability, or readability of the Electronic Documents resulting from the recipient's use of software application packages, operating systems, or computer hardware differing from those used in the drafting or transmittal of the Electronic Documents.

## ARTICLE 3—CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, REQUIREMENTS, REUSE

### 3.01 *Intent*

- A. The Contract Documents are complementary; what is required by one Contract Document is as binding as if required by all.
- B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe a functionally complete Project (or part thereof) to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- C. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, if there is a discrepancy between the electronic versions of the Contract Documents (including any printed copies derived from such electronic versions) and the printed record version, the printed record version will govern.
- D. The Contract supersedes prior negotiations, representations, and agreements, whether written or oral.
- E. Engineer will issue clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents as provided herein.
- F. Any provision or part of the Contract Documents held to be void or unenforceable under any Law or Regulation will be deemed stricken, and all remaining provisions will continue to be valid and binding upon Owner and Contractor, which agree that the Contract Documents will be reformed to replace such stricken provision or part thereof with a valid and enforceable provision that comes as close as possible to expressing the intention of the stricken provision.
- G. Nothing in the Contract Documents creates:
  - 1. any contractual relationship between Owner or Engineer and any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity performing or furnishing any of the Work, for the benefit of such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity; or
  - 2. any obligation on the part of Owner or Engineer to pay or to see to the payment of any money due any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, except as may otherwise be required by Laws and Regulations.

### 3.02 *Reference Standards*

- A. *Standards Specifications, Codes, Laws and Regulations*
  - 1. Reference in the Contract Documents to standard specifications, manuals, reference standards, or codes of any technical society, organization, or association, or to Laws or Regulations, whether such reference be specific or by implication, means the standard specification, manual, reference standard, code, or Laws or Regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids (or on the Effective Date of the Contract if there were no Bids), except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents.
  - 2. No provision of any such standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, and no instruction of a Supplier, will be effective to change the duties or responsibilities of Owner, Contractor, or Engineer from those set forth in the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer. No such provision or instruction shall be effective to assign to Owner or Engineer any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work, or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility

inconsistent with the provisions of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer.

### 3.03 *Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies*

#### A. *Reporting Discrepancies*

1. *Contractor's Verification of Figures and Field Measurements:* Before undertaking each part of the Work, Contractor shall carefully study the Contract Documents, and check and verify pertinent figures and dimensions therein, particularly with respect to applicable field measurements. Contractor shall promptly report in writing to Engineer any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy that Contractor discovers, or has actual knowledge of, and shall not proceed with any Work affected thereby until the conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved by a clarification or interpretation by Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.
2. *Contractor's Review of Contract Documents:* If, before or during the performance of the Work, Contractor discovers any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy within the Contract Documents, or between the Contract Documents and (a) any applicable Law or Regulation, (b) actual field conditions, (c) any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or (d) any instruction of any Supplier, then Contractor shall promptly report it to Engineer in writing. Contractor shall not proceed with the Work affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15) until the conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved, by a clarification or interpretation by Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.
3. Contractor shall not be liable to Owner or Engineer for failure to report any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy in the Contract Documents unless Contractor had actual knowledge thereof.

#### B. *Resolving Discrepancies*

1. Except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, the provisions of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer take precedence in resolving any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy between such provisions of the Contract Documents and:
  - a. the provisions of any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or the instruction of any Supplier (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference as a Contract Document); or
  - b. the provisions of any Laws or Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work (unless such an interpretation of the provisions of the Contract Documents would result in violation of such Law or Regulation).

### 3.04 *Requirements of the Contract Documents*

- A. During the performance of the Work and until final payment, Contractor and Owner shall submit to the Engineer in writing all matters in question concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents (sometimes referred to as requests for information or interpretation—RFIs), or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, as soon as possible after such matters arise. Engineer will be the initial interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge of the acceptability of the Work.

- B. Engineer will, with reasonable promptness, render a written clarification, interpretation, or decision on the issue submitted, or initiate an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents. Engineer's written clarification, interpretation, or decision will be final and binding on Contractor, unless it appeals by submitting a Change Proposal, and on Owner, unless it appeals by filing a Claim.
- C. If a submitted matter in question concerns terms and conditions of the Contract Documents that do not involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, (2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will promptly notify Owner and Contractor in writing that Engineer is unable to provide a decision or interpretation. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on resolution of such a matter in question, either party may pursue resolution as provided in Article 12.

### 3.05 *Reuse of Documents*

- A. Contractor and its Subcontractors and Suppliers shall not:
  - 1. have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Specifications, or other documents (or copies of any thereof) prepared by or bearing the seal of Engineer or its consultants, including electronic media versions, or reuse any such Drawings, Specifications, other documents, or copies thereof on extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of Owner and Engineer and specific written verification or adaptation by Engineer; or
  - 2. have or acquire any title or ownership rights in any other Contract Documents, reuse any such Contract Documents for any purpose without Owner's express written consent, or violate any copyrights pertaining to such Contract Documents.
- B. The prohibitions of this Paragraph 3.05 will survive final payment, or termination of the Contract. Nothing herein precludes Contractor from retaining copies of the Contract Documents for record purposes.

## **ARTICLE 4—COMMENCEMENT AND PROGRESS OF THE WORK**

### 4.01 *Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed*

- A. The Contract Times will commence to run on the 30th day after the Effective Date of the Contract or, if a Notice to Proceed is given, on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed. A Notice to Proceed may be given at any time within 30 days after the Effective Date of the Contract. In no event will the Contract Times commence to run later than the 60th day after the day of Bid opening or the 30th day after the Effective Date of the Contract, whichever date is earlier.

### 4.02 *Starting the Work*

- A. Contractor shall start to perform the Work on the date when the Contract Times commence to run. No Work may be done at the Site prior to such date.

### 4.03 *Reference Points*

- A. Owner shall provide engineering surveys to establish reference points for construction which in Engineer's judgment are necessary to enable Contractor to proceed with the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for laying out the Work, shall protect and preserve the

established reference points and property monuments, and shall make no changes or relocations without the prior written approval of Owner. Contractor shall report to Engineer whenever any reference point or property monument is lost or destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations, and shall be responsible for the accurate replacement or relocation of such reference points or property monuments by professionally qualified personnel.

#### 4.04 *Progress Schedule*

- A. Contractor shall adhere to the Progress Schedule established in accordance with Paragraph 2.05 as it may be adjusted from time to time as provided below.
  - 1. Contractor shall submit to Engineer for acceptance (to the extent indicated in Paragraph 2.05) proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will not result in changing the Contract Times.
  - 2. Proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will change the Contract Times must be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Article 11.
- B. Contractor shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Progress Schedule during all disputes or disagreements with Owner. No Work will be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements, or during any appeal process, except as permitted by Paragraph 16.04, or as Owner and Contractor may otherwise agree in writing.

#### 4.05 *Delays in Contractor's Progress*

- A. If Owner, Engineer, or anyone for whom Owner is responsible, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the performance or progress of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times.
- B. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor. Delay, disruption, and interference attributable to and within the control of a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed to be within the control of Contractor.
- C. If Contractor's performance or progress is delayed, disrupted, or interfered with by unanticipated causes not the fault of and beyond the control of Owner, Contractor, and those for which they are responsible, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Times. Such an adjustment will be Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy for the delays, disruption, and interference described in this paragraph. Causes of delay, disruption, or interference that may give rise to an adjustment in Contract Times under this paragraph include but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. Severe and unavoidable natural catastrophes such as fires, floods, epidemics, and earthquakes;
  - 2. Abnormal weather conditions;
  - 3. Acts or failures to act of third-party utility owners or other third-party entities (other than those third-party utility owners or other third-party entities performing other work at or adjacent to the Site as arranged by or under contract with Owner, as contemplated in Article 8); and
  - 4. Acts of war or terrorism.

- D. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of Contract Times or Contract Price is limited as follows:
1. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on the delay, disruption, or interference adversely affecting an activity on the critical path to completion of the Work, as of the time of the delay, disruption, or interference.
  2. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price for any delay, disruption, or interference if such delay is concurrent with a delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor. Such a concurrent delay by Contractor shall not preclude an adjustment of Contract Times to which Contractor is otherwise entitled.
  3. Adjustments of Contract Times or Contract Price are subject to the provisions of Article 11.
- E. Each Contractor request or Change Proposal seeking an increase in Contract Times or Contract Price must be supplemented by supporting data that sets forth in detail the following:
1. The circumstances that form the basis for the requested adjustment;
  2. The date upon which each cause of delay, disruption, or interference began to affect the progress of the Work;
  3. The date upon which each cause of delay, disruption, or interference ceased to affect the progress of the Work;
  4. The number of days' increase in Contract Times claimed as a consequence of each such cause of delay, disruption, or interference; and
  5. The impact on Contract Price, in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 11.07.
- Contractor shall also furnish such additional supporting documentation as Owner or Engineer may require including, where appropriate, a revised progress schedule indicating all the activities affected by the delay, disruption, or interference, and an explanation of the effect of the delay, disruption, or interference on the critical path to completion of the Work.
- F. Delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, an Underground Facility that was not shown or indicated by the Contract Documents, or not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, and those resulting from Hazardous Environmental Conditions, are governed by Article 5, together with the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E.
- G. Paragraph 8.03 addresses delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the performance of certain other work at or adjacent to the Site.

## **ARTICLE 5—SITE; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS**

### **5.01 *Availability of Lands***

- A. Owner shall furnish the Site. Owner shall notify Contractor in writing of any encumbrances or restrictions not of general application but specifically related to use of the Site with which Contractor must comply in performing the Work.

- B. Upon reasonable written request, Owner shall furnish Contractor with a current statement of record legal title and legal description of the lands upon which permanent improvements are to be made and Owner's interest therein as necessary for giving notice of or filing a mechanic's or construction lien against such lands in accordance with applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. Contractor shall provide for all additional lands and access thereto that may be required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment.

## 5.02 *Use of Site and Other Areas*

### A. *Limitation on Use of Site and Other Areas*

1. Contractor shall confine construction equipment, temporary construction facilities, the storage of materials and equipment, and the operations of workers to the Site, adjacent areas that Contractor has arranged to use through construction easements or otherwise, and other adjacent areas permitted by Laws and Regulations, and shall not unreasonably encumber the Site and such other adjacent areas with construction equipment or other materials or equipment. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for (a) damage to the Site; (b) damage to any such other adjacent areas used for Contractor's operations; (c) damage to any other adjacent land or areas, or to improvements, structures, utilities, or similar facilities located at such adjacent lands or areas; and (d) for injuries and losses sustained by the owners or occupants of any such land or areas; provided that such damage or injuries result from the performance of the Work or from other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.
  2. If a damage or injury claim is made by the owner or occupant of any such land or area because of the performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible, Contractor shall (a) take immediate corrective or remedial action as required by Paragraph 7.13, or otherwise; (b) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such owner or occupant, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding, or in a court of competent jurisdiction; and (c) to the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against any such claim, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any claim or action, legal or equitable, brought by any such owner or occupant against Owner, Engineer, or any other party indemnified hereunder to the extent caused directly or indirectly, in whole or in part by, or based upon, Contractor's performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.
- B. *Removal of Debris During Performance of the Work:* During the progress of the Work the Contractor shall keep the Site and other adjacent areas free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish, and other debris. Removal and disposal of such waste materials, rubbish, and other debris will conform to applicable Laws and Regulations.
  - C. *Cleaning:* Prior to Substantial Completion of the Work Contractor shall clean the Site and the Work and make it ready for utilization by Owner. At the completion of the Work Contractor shall remove from the Site and adjacent areas all tools, appliances, construction equipment



and machinery, and surplus materials and shall restore to original condition all property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents.

- D. *Loading of Structures:* Contractor shall not load nor permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure, nor shall Contractor subject any part of the Work or adjacent structures or land to stresses or pressures that will endanger them.

### 5.03 *Subsurface and Physical Conditions*

- A. *Reports and Drawings:* The Supplementary Conditions identify:

1. Those reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site that contain Technical Data;
2. Those drawings of existing physical conditions at or adjacent to the Site, including those drawings depicting existing surface or subsurface structures at or adjacent to the Site (except Underground Facilities), that contain Technical Data; and
3. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.

- B. *Underground Facilities:* Underground Facilities are shown or indicated on the Drawings, pursuant to Paragraph 5.05, and not in the drawings referred to in Paragraph 5.03.A. Information and data regarding the presence or location of Underground Facilities are not intended to be categorized, identified, or defined as Technical Data.

- C. *Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data:* Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification has been made, then Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data as defined in Paragraph 1.01.A.46.b.

- D. *Limitations of Other Data and Documents:* Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, with respect to:
1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto;
  2. other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings;
  3. the contents of other Site-related documents made available to Contractor, such as record drawings from other projects at or adjacent to the Site, or Owner's archival documents concerning the Site; or
  4. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions, or information.

#### 5.04 *Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions*

- A. *Notice by Contractor:* If Contractor believes that any subsurface or physical condition that is uncovered or revealed at the Site:
1. is of such a nature as to establish that any Technical Data on which Contractor is entitled to rely as provided in Paragraph 5.03 is materially inaccurate;
  2. is of such a nature as to require a change in the Drawings or Specifications;
  3. differs materially from that shown or indicated in the Contract Documents; or
  4. is of an unusual nature, and differs materially from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents;

then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing the subsurface or physical conditions or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), notify Owner and Engineer in writing about such condition. Contractor shall not further disturb such condition or perform any Work in connection therewith (except with respect to an emergency) until receipt of a written statement permitting Contractor to do so.

- B. *Engineer's Review:* After receipt of written notice as required by the preceding paragraph, Engineer will promptly review the subsurface or physical condition in question; determine whether it is necessary for Owner to obtain additional exploration or tests with respect to the condition; conclude whether the condition falls within any one or more of the differing site condition categories in Paragraph 5.04.A; obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; prepare recommendations to Owner regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the subsurface or physical condition in question and the need for any change in the Drawings or Specifications; and advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations.
- C. *Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Site Condition:* After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question, addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such condition, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, in whole or in part.
- D. *Early Resumption of Work:* If at any time Engineer determines that Work in connection with the subsurface or physical condition in question may resume prior to completion of Engineer's review or Owner's issuance of its statement to Contractor, because the condition in question has been adequately documented, and analyzed on a preliminary basis, then the Engineer may at its discretion instruct Contractor to resume such Work.
- E. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments*
1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, to the extent that the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in

Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:

- a. Such condition must fall within any one or more of the categories described in Paragraph 5.04.A;
  - b. With respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03; and,
  - c. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E.
2. Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times with respect to a subsurface or physical condition if:
    - a. Contractor knew of the existence of such condition at the time Contractor made a commitment to Owner with respect to Contract Price and Contract Times by the submission of a Bid or becoming bound under a negotiated contract, or otherwise;
    - b. The existence of such condition reasonably could have been discovered or revealed as a result of any examination, investigation, exploration, test, or study of the Site and contiguous areas expressly required by the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents to be conducted by or for Contractor prior to Contractor's making such commitment; or
    - c. Contractor failed to give the written notice required by Paragraph 5.04.A.
  3. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, then any such adjustment will be set forth in a Change Order.
  4. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question.
- F. *Underground Facilities; Hazardous Environmental Conditions:* Paragraph 5.05 governs rights and responsibilities regarding the presence or location of Underground Facilities. Paragraph 5.06 governs rights and responsibilities regarding Hazardous Environmental Conditions. The provisions of Paragraphs 5.03 and 5.04 are not applicable to the presence or location of Underground Facilities, or to Hazardous Environmental Conditions.

#### 5.05 *Underground Facilities*

- A. *Contractor's Responsibilities:* Unless it is otherwise expressly provided in the Supplementary Conditions, the cost of all of the following are included in the Contract Price, and Contractor shall have full responsibility for:
1. reviewing and checking all information and data regarding existing Underground Facilities at the Site;
  2. complying with applicable state and local utility damage prevention Laws and Regulations;

3. verifying the actual location of those Underground Facilities shown or indicated in the Contract Documents as being within the area affected by the Work, by exposing such Underground Facilities during the course of construction;
  4. coordination of the Work with the owners (including Owner) of such Underground Facilities, during construction; and
  5. the safety and protection of all existing Underground Facilities at the Site, and repairing any damage thereto resulting from the Work.
- B. *Notice by Contractor:* If Contractor believes that an Underground Facility that is uncovered or revealed at the Site was not shown or indicated on the Drawings, or was not shown or indicated on the Drawings with reasonable accuracy, then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing conditions affected thereby or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), notify Owner and Engineer in writing regarding such Underground Facility.
- C. *Engineer's Review:* Engineer will:
1. promptly review the Underground Facility and conclude whether such Underground Facility was not shown or indicated on the Drawings, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy;
  2. identify and communicate with the owner of the Underground Facility; prepare recommendations to Owner (and if necessary issue any preliminary instructions to Contractor) regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the Underground Facility in question;
  3. obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; determine the extent, if any, to which a change is required in the Drawings or Specifications to reflect and document the consequences of the existence or location of the Underground Facility; and
  4. advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations.
- During such time, Contractor shall be responsible for the safety and protection of such Underground Facility.
- D. *Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Underground Facility:* After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the Underground Facility in question addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such Underground Facility, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations in whole or in part.
- E. *Early Resumption of Work:* If at any time Engineer determines that Work in connection with the Underground Facility may resume prior to completion of Engineer's review or Owner's issuance of its statement to Contractor, because the Underground Facility in question and conditions affected by its presence have been adequately documented, and analyzed on a preliminary basis, then the Engineer may at its discretion instruct Contractor to resume such Work.
- F. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments*
1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, to the extent that any existing Underground Facility at the Site that was not shown

or indicated on the Drawings, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:

- a. With respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03;
  - b. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E; and
  - c. Contractor gave the notice required in Paragraph 5.05.B.
2. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, then any such adjustment will be set forth in a Change Order.
  3. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the Underground Facility in question.
  4. The information and data shown or indicated on the Drawings with respect to existing Underground Facilities at the Site is based on information and data (a) furnished by the owners of such Underground Facilities, or by others, (b) obtained from available records, or (c) gathered in an investigation conducted in accordance with the current edition of ASCE 38, Standard Guideline for the Collection and Depiction of Existing Subsurface Utility Data, by the American Society of Civil Engineers. If such information or data is incorrect or incomplete, Contractor's remedies are limited to those set forth in this Paragraph 5.05.F.

#### 5.06 *Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site*

A. *Reports and Drawings:* The Supplementary Conditions identify:

1. those reports known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at or adjacent to the Site;
2. drawings known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at or adjacent to the Site; and
3. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.

B. *Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized:* Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification has been made, then Contractor may rely on the accuracy of the Technical Data as defined in Paragraph 1.01.A.46.b. Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, with respect to:

1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures

- of construction to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto;
2. other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or
  3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions or information.
- C. Contractor shall not be responsible for removing or remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition encountered, uncovered, or revealed at the Site unless such removal or remediation is expressly identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for controlling, containing, and duly removing all Constituents of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or anyone else for whom Contractor is responsible, and for any associated costs; and for the costs of removing and remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition created by the presence of any such Constituents of Concern.
- E. If Contractor encounters, uncovers, or reveals a Hazardous Environmental Condition whose removal or remediation is not expressly identified in the Contract Documents as being within the scope of the Work, or if Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible creates a Hazardous Environmental Condition, then Contractor shall immediately: (1) secure or otherwise isolate such condition; (2) stop all Work in connection with such condition and in any area affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15); and (3) notify Owner and Engineer (and promptly thereafter confirm such notice in writing). Owner shall promptly consult with Engineer concerning the necessity for Owner to retain a qualified expert to evaluate such condition or take corrective action, if any. Promptly after consulting with Engineer, Owner shall take such actions as are necessary to permit Owner to timely obtain required permits and provide Contractor the written notice required by Paragraph 5.06.F. If Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible created the Hazardous Environmental Condition in question, then Owner may remove and remediate the Hazardous Environmental Condition, and impose a set-off against payments to account for the associated costs.
- F. Contractor shall not resume Work in connection with such Hazardous Environmental Condition or in any affected area until after Owner has obtained any required permits related thereto, and delivered written notice to Contractor either (1) specifying that such condition and any affected area is or has been rendered safe for the resumption of Work, or (2) specifying any special conditions under which such Work may be resumed safely.
- G. If Owner and Contractor cannot agree as to entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, as a result of such Work stoppage, such special conditions under which Work is agreed to be resumed by Contractor, or any costs or expenses incurred in response to the Hazardous Environmental Condition, then within 30 days of Owner's written notice regarding the resumption of Work, Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may impose a set-off. Entitlement to any such adjustment is subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D, 4.05.E, 11.07, and 11.08.
- H. If, after receipt of such written notice, Contractor does not agree to resume such Work based on a reasonable belief it is unsafe, or does not agree to resume such Work under such special

conditions, then Owner may order the portion of the Work that is in the area affected by such condition to be deleted from the Work, following the contractual change procedures in Article 11. Owner may have such deleted portion of the Work performed by Owner's own forces or others in accordance with Article 8.

- I. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court, arbitration, or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition, provided that such Hazardous Environmental Condition (1) was not shown or indicated in the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents, identified as Technical Data entitled to limited reliance pursuant to Paragraph 5.06.B, or identified in the Contract Documents to be included within the scope of the Work, and (2) was not created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 5.06.I obligates Owner to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.
- J. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the failure to control, contain, or remove a Constituent of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible, or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 5.06.J obligates Contractor to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.
- K. The provisions of Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.05 do not apply to the presence of Constituents of Concern or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site.

## **ARTICLE 6—BONDS AND INSURANCE**

### **6.01 *Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds***

- A. Contractor shall furnish a performance bond and a payment bond, each in an amount at least equal to the Contract Price, as security for the faithful performance and payment of Contractor's obligations under the Contract. These bonds must remain in effect until one year after the date when final payment becomes due or until completion of the correction period specified in Paragraph 15.08, whichever is later, except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, the terms of a prescribed bond form, the Supplementary Conditions, or other provisions of the Contract.
- B. Contractor shall also furnish such other bonds (if any) as are required by the Supplementary Conditions or other provisions of the Contract.
- C. All bonds must be in the form included in the Bidding Documents or otherwise specified by Owner prior to execution of the Contract, except as provided otherwise by Laws or

Regulations, and must be issued and signed by a surety named in “Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies” as published in Department Circular 570 (as amended and supplemented) by the Bureau of the Fiscal Service, U.S. Department of the Treasury. A bond signed by an agent or attorney-in-fact must be accompanied by a certified copy of that individual’s authority to bind the surety. The evidence of authority must show that it is effective on the date the agent or attorney-in-fact signed the accompanying bond.

- D. Contractor shall obtain the required bonds from surety companies that are duly licensed or authorized, in the state or jurisdiction in which the Project is located, to issue bonds in the required amounts.
- E. If the surety on a bond furnished by Contractor is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent, or the surety ceases to meet the requirements above, then Contractor shall promptly notify Owner and Engineer in writing and shall, within 20 days after the event giving rise to such notification, provide another bond and surety, both of which must comply with the bond and surety requirements above.
- F. If Contractor has failed to obtain a required bond, Owner may exclude the Contractor from the Site and exercise Owner’s termination rights under Article 16.
- G. Upon request to Owner from any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other person or entity claiming to have furnished labor, services, materials, or equipment used in the performance of the Work, Owner shall provide a copy of the payment bond to such person or entity.
- H. Upon request to Contractor from any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other person or entity claiming to have furnished labor, services, materials, or equipment used in the performance of the Work, Contractor shall provide a copy of the payment bond to such person or entity.

#### 6.02 *Insurance—General Provisions*

- A. Owner and Contractor shall obtain and maintain insurance as required in this article and in the Supplementary Conditions.
- B. All insurance required by the Contract to be purchased and maintained by Owner or Contractor shall be obtained from insurance companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the state or jurisdiction in which the Project is located to issue insurance policies for the required limits and coverages. Unless a different standard is indicated in the Supplementary Conditions, all companies that provide insurance policies required under this Contract shall have an A.M. Best rating of A-VII or better.
- C. Alternative forms of insurance coverage, including but not limited to self-insurance and “Occupational Accident and Excess Employer’s Indemnity Policies,” are not sufficient to meet the insurance requirements of this Contract, unless expressly allowed in the Supplementary Conditions.
- D. Contractor shall deliver to Owner, with copies to each additional insured identified in the Contract, certificates of insurance and endorsements establishing that Contractor has obtained and is maintaining the policies and coverages required by the Contract. Upon request by Owner or any other insured, Contractor shall also furnish other evidence of such required insurance, including but not limited to copies of policies, documentation of applicable self-insured retentions (if allowed) and deductibles, full disclosure of all relevant exclusions, and evidence of insurance required to be purchased and maintained by



Subcontractors or Suppliers. In any documentation furnished under this provision, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Suppliers may block out (redact) (1) any confidential premium or pricing information and (2) any wording specific to a project or jurisdiction other than those applicable to this Contract.

- E. Owner shall deliver to Contractor, with copies to each additional insured identified in the Contract, certificates of insurance and endorsements establishing that Owner has obtained and is maintaining the policies and coverages required of Owner by the Contract (if any). Upon request by Contractor or any other insured, Owner shall also provide other evidence of such required insurance (if any), including but not limited to copies of policies, documentation of applicable self-insured retentions (if allowed) and deductibles, and full disclosure of all relevant exclusions. In any documentation furnished under this provision, Owner may block out (redact) (1) any confidential premium or pricing information and (2) any wording specific to a project or jurisdiction other than those relevant to this Contract.
- F. Failure of Owner or Contractor to demand such certificates or other evidence of the other party's full compliance with these insurance requirements, or failure of Owner or Contractor to identify a deficiency in compliance from the evidence provided, will not be construed as a waiver of the other party's obligation to obtain and maintain such insurance.
- G. In addition to the liability insurance required to be provided by Contractor, the Owner, at Owner's option, may purchase and maintain Owner's own liability insurance. Owner's liability policies, if any, operate separately and independently from policies required to be provided by Contractor, and Contractor cannot rely upon Owner's liability policies for any of Contractor's obligations to the Owner, Engineer, or third parties.
- H. Contractor shall require:
  - 1. Subcontractors to purchase and maintain worker's compensation, commercial general liability, and other insurance that is appropriate for their participation in the Project, and to name as additional insureds Owner and Engineer (and any other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as additional insureds on Contractor's liability policies) on each Subcontractor's commercial general liability insurance policy; and
  - 2. Suppliers to purchase and maintain insurance that is appropriate for their participation in the Project.
- I. If either party does not purchase or maintain the insurance required of such party by the Contract, such party shall notify the other party in writing of such failure to purchase prior to the start of the Work, or of such failure to maintain prior to any change in the required coverage.
- J. If Contractor has failed to obtain and maintain required insurance, Contractor's entitlement to enter or remain at the Site will end immediately, and Owner may impose an appropriate set-off against payment for any associated costs (including but not limited to the cost of purchasing necessary insurance coverage), and exercise Owner's termination rights under Article 16.
- K. Without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if a party has failed to obtain required insurance, the other party may elect (but is in no way obligated) to obtain equivalent insurance to protect such other party's interests at the expense of the party who was required to provide such coverage, and the Contract Price will be adjusted accordingly.

- L. Owner does not represent that insurance coverage and limits established in this Contract necessarily will be adequate to protect Contractor or Contractor's interests. Contractor is responsible for determining whether such coverage and limits are adequate to protect its interests, and for obtaining and maintaining any additional insurance that Contractor deems necessary.
- M. The insurance and insurance limits required herein will not be deemed as a limitation on Contractor's liability, or that of its Subcontractors or Suppliers, under the indemnities granted to Owner and other individuals and entities in the Contract or otherwise.
- N. All the policies of insurance required to be purchased and maintained under this Contract will contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled, or renewal refused, until at least 10 days prior written notice has been given to the purchasing policyholder. Within three days of receipt of any such written notice, the purchasing policyholder shall provide a copy of the notice to each other insured and Engineer.

6.03 *Contractor's Insurance*

- A. *Required Insurance:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain Worker's Compensation, Commercial General Liability, and other insurance pursuant to the specific requirements of the Supplementary Conditions.
- B. *General Provisions:* The policies of insurance required by this Paragraph 6.03 as supplemented must:
  - 1. include at least the specific coverages required;
  - 2. be written for not less than the limits provided, or those required by Laws or Regulations, whichever is greater;
  - 3. remain in effect at least until the Work is complete (as set forth in Paragraph 15.06.D), and longer if expressly required elsewhere in this Contract, and at all times thereafter when Contractor may be correcting, removing, or replacing defective Work as a warranty or correction obligation, or otherwise, or returning to the Site to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract;
  - 4. apply with respect to the performance of the Work, whether such performance is by Contractor, any Subcontractor or Supplier, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable; and
  - 5. include all necessary endorsements to support the stated requirements.
- C. *Additional Insureds:* The Contractor's commercial general liability, automobile liability, employer's liability, umbrella or excess, pollution liability, and unmanned aerial vehicle liability policies, if required by this Contract, must:
  - 1. include and list as additional insureds Owner and Engineer, and any individuals or entities identified as additional insureds in the Supplementary Conditions;
  - 2. include coverage for the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, and consultants of all such additional insureds;
  - 3. afford primary coverage to these additional insureds for all claims covered thereby (including as applicable those arising from both ongoing and completed operations);

4. not seek contribution from insurance maintained by the additional insured; and
5. as to commercial general liability insurance, apply to additional insureds with respect to liability caused in whole or in part by Contractor's acts or omissions, or the acts and omissions of those working on Contractor's behalf, in the performance of Contractor's operations.

6.04 *Builder's Risk and Other Property Insurance*

- A. *Builder's Risk*: Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Contractor shall purchase and maintain builder's risk insurance upon the Work on a completed value basis, in the amount of the Work's full insurable replacement cost (subject to such deductible amounts as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions or required by Laws and Regulations). The specific requirements applicable to the builder's risk insurance are set forth in the Supplementary Conditions.
- B. *Property Insurance for Facilities of Owner Where Work Will Occur*: Owner is responsible for obtaining and maintaining property insurance covering each existing structure, building, or facility in which any part of the Work will occur, or to which any part of the Work will attach or be adjoined. Such property insurance will be written on a special perils (all-risk) form, on a replacement cost basis, providing coverage consistent with that required for the builder's risk insurance, and will be maintained until the Work is complete, as set forth in Paragraph 15.06.D.
- C. *Property Insurance for Substantially Complete Facilities*: Promptly after Substantial Completion, and before actual occupancy or use of the substantially completed Work, Owner will obtain property insurance for such substantially completed Work, and maintain such property insurance at least until the Work is complete, as set forth in Paragraph 15.06.D. Such property insurance will be written on a special perils (all-risk) form, on a replacement cost basis, and provide coverage consistent with that required for the builder's risk insurance. The builder's risk insurance may terminate upon written confirmation of Owner's procurement of such property insurance.
- D. *Partial Occupancy or Use by Owner*: If Owner will occupy or use a portion or portions of the Work prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, as provided in Paragraph 15.04, then Owner (directly, if it is the purchaser of the builder's risk policy, or through Contractor) will provide advance notice of such occupancy or use to the builder's risk insurer, and obtain an endorsement consenting to the continuation of coverage prior to commencing such partial occupancy or use.
- E. *Insurance of Other Property; Additional Insurance*: If the express insurance provisions of the Contract do not require or address the insurance of a property item or interest, then the entity or individual owning such property item will be responsible for insuring it. If Contractor elects to obtain other special insurance to be included in or supplement the builder's risk or property insurance policies provided under this Paragraph 6.04, it may do so at Contractor's expense.

6.05 *Property Losses; Subrogation*

- A. The builder's risk insurance policy purchased and maintained in accordance with Paragraph 6.04 (or an installation floater policy if authorized by the Supplementary Conditions), will contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurer will have no rights of recovery against any insureds thereunder, or against

Engineer or its consultants, or their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors.

1. Owner and Contractor waive all rights against each other and the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, or resulting from any of the perils, risks, or causes of loss covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work; and, in addition, waive all such rights against Engineer, its consultants, all individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as builder's risk or installation floater insureds, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, under such policies for losses and damages so caused.
  2. None of the above waivers extends to the rights that any party making such waiver may have to the proceeds of insurance held by Owner or Contractor as trustee or fiduciary, or otherwise payable under any policy so issued.
- B. Any property insurance policy maintained by Owner covering any loss, damage, or consequential loss to Owner's existing structures, buildings, or facilities in which any part of the Work will occur, or to which any part of the Work will attach or adjoin; to adjacent structures, buildings, or facilities of Owner; or to part or all of the completed or substantially completed Work, during partial occupancy or use pursuant to Paragraph 15.04, after Substantial Completion pursuant to Paragraph 15.03, or after final payment pursuant to Paragraph 15.06, will contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurer will have no rights of recovery against any insureds thereunder, or against Contractor, Subcontractors, or Engineer, or the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors of each and any of them, and that the insured is allowed to waive the insurer's rights of subrogation in a written contract executed prior to the loss, damage, or consequential loss.
1. Owner waives all rights against Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or any of the perils, risks, or causes of loss covered by such policies.
- C. The waivers in this Paragraph 6.05 include the waiver of rights due to business interruption, loss of use, or other consequential loss extending beyond direct physical loss or damage to Owner's property or the Work caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other insured peril, risk, or cause of loss.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for assuring that each Subcontract contains provisions whereby the Subcontractor waives all rights against Owner, Contractor, all individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as insureds, the Engineer and its consultants, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, relating to, or resulting from fire or other peril, risk, or cause of loss covered by builder's risk insurance, installation floater, and any other property insurance applicable to the Work.

6.06 *Receipt and Application of Property Insurance Proceeds*

- A. Any insured loss under the builder's risk and other policies of property insurance required by Paragraph 6.04 will be adjusted and settled with the named insured that purchased the policy. Such named insured shall act as fiduciary for the other insureds, and give notice to such other insureds that adjustment and settlement of a claim is in progress. Any other insured may state its position regarding a claim for insured loss in writing within 15 days after notice of such claim.
- B. Proceeds for such insured losses may be made payable by the insurer either jointly to multiple insureds, or to the named insured that purchased the policy in its own right and as fiduciary for other insureds, subject to the requirements of any applicable mortgage clause. A named insured receiving insurance proceeds under the builder's risk and other policies of insurance required by Paragraph 6.04 shall maintain such proceeds in a segregated account, and distribute such proceeds in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as otherwise required under the dispute resolution provisions of this Contract or applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. If no other special agreement is reached, Contractor shall repair or replace the damaged Work, using allocated insurance proceeds.

**ARTICLE 7—CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

7.01 *Contractor's Means and Methods of Construction*

- A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction.
- B. If the Contract Documents note, or Contractor determines, that professional engineering or other design services are needed to carry out Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, or for Site safety, then Contractor shall cause such services to be provided by a properly licensed design professional, at Contractor's expense. Such services are not Owner-delegated professional design services under this Contract, and neither Owner nor Engineer has any responsibility with respect to (1) Contractor's determination of the need for such services, (2) the qualifications or licensing of the design professionals retained or employed by Contractor, (3) the performance of such services, or (4) any errors, omissions, or defects in such services.

7.02 *Supervision and Superintendence*

- A. Contractor shall supervise, inspect, and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- B. At all times during the progress of the Work, Contractor shall assign a competent resident superintendent who will not be replaced without written notice to Owner and Engineer except under extraordinary circumstances.

7.03 *Labor; Working Hours*

- A. Contractor shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey and lay out the Work and perform construction as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall maintain good discipline and order at the Site.

- B. Contractor shall be fully responsible to Owner and Engineer for all acts and omissions of Contractor's employees; of Suppliers and Subcontractors, and their employees; and of any other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work, just as Contractor is responsible for Contractor's own acts and omissions.
- C. Except as otherwise required for the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, and except as otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, all Work at the Site will be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday. Contractor will not perform Work on a Saturday, Sunday, or any legal holiday. Contractor may perform Work outside regular working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, or legal holidays only with Owner's written consent, which will not be unreasonably withheld.

#### 7.04 *Services, Materials, and Equipment*

- A. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall provide and assume full responsibility for all services, materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities, and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the performance, testing, start up, and completion of the Work, whether or not such items are specifically called for in the Contract Documents.
- B. All materials and equipment incorporated into the Work must be new and of good quality, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. All special warranties and guarantees required by the Specifications will expressly run to the benefit of Owner. If required by Engineer, Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the source, kind, and quality of materials and equipment.
- C. All materials and equipment must be stored, applied, installed, connected, erected, protected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with instructions of the applicable Supplier, except as otherwise may be provided in the Contract Documents.

#### 7.05 *"Or Equals"*

- A. *Contractor's Request; Governing Criteria:* Whenever an item of equipment or material is specified or described in the Contract Documents by using the names of one or more proprietary items or specific Suppliers, the Contract Price has been based upon Contractor furnishing such item as specified. The specification or description of such an item is intended to establish the type, function, appearance, and quality required. Unless the specification or description contains or is followed by words reading that no like, equivalent, or "or equal" item is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of equipment or material, or items from other proposed Suppliers, under the circumstances described below.
  - 1. If Engineer in its sole discretion determines that an item of equipment or material proposed by Contractor is functionally equal to that named and sufficiently similar so that no change in related Work will be required, Engineer will deem it an "or equal" item. For the purposes of this paragraph, a proposed item of equipment or material will be considered functionally equal to an item so named if:
    - a. in the exercise of reasonable judgment Engineer determines that the proposed item:
      - 1) is at least equal in materials of construction, quality, durability, appearance, strength, and design characteristics;

- 2) will reliably perform at least equally well the function and achieve the results imposed by the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole;
  - 3) has a proven record of performance and availability of responsive service; and
  - 4) is not objectionable to Owner.
- b. Contractor certifies that, if the proposed item is approved and incorporated into the Work:
- 1) there will be no increase in cost to the Owner or increase in Contract Times; and
  - 2) the item will conform substantially to the detailed requirements of the item named in the Contract Documents.
- B. *Contractor's Expense*: Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed "or equal" item at Contractor's expense.
- C. *Engineer's Evaluation and Determination*: Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each "or-equal" request. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed "or-equal" item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No "or-equal" item will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer's review is complete and Engineer determines that the proposed item is an "or-equal," which will be evidenced by an approved Shop Drawing or other written communication. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.
- D. *Effect of Engineer's Determination*: Neither approval nor denial of an "or-equal" request will result in any change in Contract Price. The Engineer's denial of an "or-equal" request will be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract.
- E. *Treatment as a Substitution Request*: If Engineer determines that an item of equipment or material proposed by Contractor does not qualify as an "or-equal" item, Contractor may request that Engineer consider the item a proposed substitute pursuant to Paragraph 7.06.

#### 7.06 Substitutes

- A. *Contractor's Request; Governing Criteria*: Unless the specification or description of an item of equipment or material required to be furnished under the Contract Documents contains or is followed by words reading that no substitution is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of equipment or material under the circumstances described below. To the extent possible such requests must be made before commencement of related construction at the Site.
1. Contractor shall submit sufficient information as provided below to allow Engineer to determine if the item of material or equipment proposed is functionally equivalent to that named and an acceptable substitute therefor. Engineer will not accept requests for review of proposed substitute items of equipment or material from anyone other than Contractor.
  2. The requirements for review by Engineer will be as set forth in Paragraph 7.06.B, as supplemented by the Specifications, and as Engineer may decide is appropriate under the circumstances.

3. Contractor shall make written application to Engineer for review of a proposed substitute item of equipment or material that Contractor seeks to furnish or use. The application:
  - a. will certify that the proposed substitute item will:
    - 1) perform adequately the functions and achieve the results called for by the general design;
    - 2) be similar in substance to the item specified; and
    - 3) be suited to the same use as the item specified.
  - b. will state:
    - 1) the extent, if any, to which the use of the proposed substitute item will necessitate a change in Contract Times;
    - 2) whether use of the proposed substitute item in the Work will require a change in any of the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner for other work on the Project) to adapt the design to the proposed substitute item; and
    - 3) whether incorporation or use of the proposed substitute item in connection with the Work is subject to payment of any license fee or royalty.
  - c. will identify:
    - 1) all variations of the proposed substitute item from the item specified; and
    - 2) available engineering, sales, maintenance, repair, and replacement services.
  - d. will contain an itemized estimate of all costs or credits that will result directly or indirectly from use of such substitute item, including but not limited to changes in Contract Price, shared savings, costs of redesign, and claims of other contractors affected by any resulting change.
- B. *Engineer's Evaluation and Determination*: Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each substitute request, and to obtain comments and direction from Owner. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed substitute item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No substitute will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer's review is complete and Engineer determines that the proposed item is an acceptable substitute. Engineer's determination will be evidenced by a Field Order or a proposed Change Order accounting for the substitution itself and all related impacts, including changes in Contract Price or Contract Times. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.
- C. *Special Guarantee*: Owner may require Contractor to furnish at Contractor's expense a special performance guarantee or other surety with respect to any substitute.
- D. *Reimbursement of Engineer's Cost*: Engineer will record Engineer's costs in evaluating a substitute proposed or submitted by Contractor. Whether or not Engineer approves a substitute so proposed or submitted by Contractor, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for evaluating each such proposed substitute. Contractor shall also reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for making changes in the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner) resulting from the acceptance of each proposed substitute.



- E. *Contractor's Expense*: Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed substitute at Contractor's expense.
- F. *Effect of Engineer's Determination*: If Engineer approves the substitution request, Contractor shall execute the proposed Change Order and proceed with the substitution. The Engineer's denial of a substitution request will be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract. Contractor may challenge the scope of reimbursement costs imposed under Paragraph 7.06.D, by timely submittal of a Change Proposal.

7.07 *Concerning Subcontractors and Suppliers*

- A. Contractor may retain Subcontractors and Suppliers for the performance of parts of the Work. Such Subcontractors and Suppliers must be acceptable to Owner. The Contractor's retention of a Subcontractor or Supplier for the performance of parts of the Work will not relieve Contractor's obligation to Owner to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- B. Contractor shall retain specific Subcontractors and Suppliers for the performance of designated parts of the Work if required by the Contract to do so.
- C. Subsequent to the submittal of Contractor's Bid or final negotiation of the terms of the Contract, Owner may not require Contractor to retain any Subcontractor or Supplier to furnish or perform any of the Work against which Contractor has reasonable objection.
- D. Prior to entry into any binding subcontract or purchase order, Contractor shall submit to Owner the identity of the proposed Subcontractor or Supplier (unless Owner has already deemed such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier acceptable during the bidding process or otherwise). Such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed acceptable to Owner unless Owner raises a substantive, reasonable objection within 5 days.
- E. Owner may require the replacement of any Subcontractor or Supplier. Owner also may require Contractor to retain specific replacements; provided, however, that Owner may not require a replacement to which Contractor has a reasonable objection. If Contractor has submitted the identity of certain Subcontractors or Suppliers for acceptance by Owner, and Owner has accepted it (either in writing or by failing to make written objection thereto), then Owner may subsequently revoke the acceptance of any such Subcontractor or Supplier so identified solely on the basis of substantive, reasonable objection after due investigation. Contractor shall submit an acceptable replacement for the rejected Subcontractor or Supplier.
- F. If Owner requires the replacement of any Subcontractor or Supplier retained by Contractor to perform any part of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, with respect to the replacement; and Contractor shall initiate a Change Proposal for such adjustment within 30 days of Owner's requirement of replacement.
- G. No acceptance by Owner of any such Subcontractor or Supplier, whether initially or as a replacement, will constitute a waiver of the right of Owner to the completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

- H. On a monthly basis, Contractor shall submit to Engineer a complete list of all Subcontractors and Suppliers having a direct contract with Contractor, and of all other Subcontractors and Suppliers known to Contractor at the time of submittal.
- I. Contractor shall be solely responsible for scheduling and coordinating the work of Subcontractors and Suppliers.
- J. The divisions and sections of the Specifications and the identifications of any Drawings do not control Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or Suppliers, or in delineating the Work to be performed by any specific trade.
- K. All Work performed for Contractor by a Subcontractor or Supplier must be pursuant to an appropriate contractual agreement that specifically binds the Subcontractor or Supplier to the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract for the benefit of Owner and Engineer.
- L. Owner may furnish to any Subcontractor or Supplier, to the extent practicable, information about amounts paid to Contractor for Work performed for Contractor by the Subcontractor or Supplier.
- M. Contractor shall restrict all Subcontractors and Suppliers from communicating with Engineer or Owner, except through Contractor or in case of an emergency, or as otherwise expressly allowed in this Contract.

7.08 *Patent Fees and Royalties*

- A. Contractor shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the Work or the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If an invention, design, process, product, or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the Work and if, to the actual knowledge of Owner or Engineer, its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights will be disclosed in the Contract Documents.
- B. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, and its officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device specified in the Contract Documents, but not identified as being subject to payment of any license fee or royalty to others required by patent rights or copyrights.
- C. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device not specified in the Contract Documents.

#### 7.09 *Permits*

- A. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall obtain and pay for all construction permits, licenses, and certificates of occupancy. Owner shall assist Contractor, when necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. Contractor shall pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for the prosecution of the Work which are applicable at the time of the submission of Contractor's Bid (or when Contractor became bound under a negotiated contract). Owner shall pay all charges of utility owners for connections for providing permanent service to the Work.

#### 7.10 *Taxes*

- A. Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes required to be paid by Contractor in accordance with the Laws and Regulations of the place of the Project which are applicable during the performance of the Work.

#### 7.11 *Laws and Regulations*

- A. Contractor shall give all notices required by and shall comply with all Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Neither Owner nor Engineer shall be responsible for monitoring Contractor's compliance with any Laws or Regulations.
- B. If Contractor performs any Work or takes any other action knowing or having reason to know that it is contrary to Laws or Regulations, Contractor shall bear all resulting costs and losses, and shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such Work or other action. It is not Contractor's responsibility to make certain that the Work described in the Contract Documents is in accordance with Laws and Regulations, but this does not relieve Contractor of its obligations under Paragraph 3.03.
- C. Owner or Contractor may give written notice to the other party of any changes after the submission of Contractor's Bid (or after the date when Contractor became bound under a negotiated contract) in Laws or Regulations having an effect on the cost or time of performance of the Work, including but not limited to changes in Laws or Regulations having an effect on procuring permits and on sales, use, value-added, consumption, and other similar taxes. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times resulting from such changes, then within 30 days of such written notice Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may initiate a Claim.

#### 7.12 *Record Documents*

- A. Contractor shall maintain in a safe place at the Site one printed record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Work Change Directives, Field Orders, written interpretations and clarifications, and approved Shop Drawings. Contractor shall keep such record documents in good order and annotate them to show changes made during construction. These record documents, together with all approved Samples, will be available to Engineer for reference. Upon completion of the Work, Contractor shall deliver these record documents to Engineer.

### 7.13 *Safety and Protection*

- A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. Such responsibility does not relieve Subcontractors of their responsibility for the safety of persons or property in the performance of their work, nor for compliance with applicable safety Laws and Regulations.
- B. Contractor shall designate a qualified and experienced safety representative whose duties and responsibilities are the prevention of Work-related accidents and the maintenance and supervision of safety precautions and programs.
- C. Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:
  - 1. all persons on the Site or who may be affected by the Work;
  - 2. all the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the Site; and
  - 3. other property at the Site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, other work in progress, utilities, and Underground Facilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.
- D. All damage, injury, or loss to any property referred to in Paragraph 7.13.C.2 or 7.13.C.3 caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by Contractor, any Subcontractor, Supplier, or any other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall be remedied by Contractor at its expense (except damage or loss attributable to the fault of Drawings or Specifications or to the acts or omissions of Owner or Engineer or anyone employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the fault or negligence of Contractor or any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them).
- E. Contractor shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations relating to the safety of persons or property, or to the protection of persons or property from damage, injury, or loss; and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection.
- F. Contractor shall notify Owner; the owners of adjacent property; the owners of Underground Facilities and other utilities (if the identity of such owners is known to Contractor); and other contractors and utility owners performing work at or adjacent to the Site, in writing, when Contractor knows that prosecution of the Work may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation, and replacement of their property or work in progress.
- G. Contractor shall comply with the applicable requirements of Owner's safety programs, if any. Any Owner's safety programs that are applicable to the Work are identified or included in the Supplementary Conditions or Specifications.
- H. Contractor shall inform Owner and Engineer of the specific requirements of Contractor's safety program with which Owner's and Engineer's employees and representatives must comply while at the Site.

- I. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection will continue until all the Work is completed, Engineer has issued a written notice to Owner and Contractor in accordance with Paragraph 15.06.C that the Work is acceptable, and Contractor has left the Site (except as otherwise expressly provided in connection with Substantial Completion).
- J. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection will resume whenever Contractor or any Subcontractor or Supplier returns to the Site to fulfill warranty or correction obligations, or to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract Documents.

7.14 *Hazard Communication Programs*

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating any exchange of safety data sheets (formerly known as material safety data sheets) or other hazard communication information required to be made available to or exchanged between or among employers at the Site in accordance with Laws or Regulations.

7.15 *Emergencies*

- A. In emergencies affecting the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, Contractor is obligated to act to prevent damage, injury, or loss. Contractor shall give Engineer prompt written notice if Contractor believes that any significant changes in the Work or variations from the Contract Documents have been caused by an emergency, or are required as a result of Contractor's response to an emergency. If Engineer determines that a change in the Contract Documents is required because of an emergency or Contractor's response, a Work Change Directive or Change Order will be issued.

7.16 *Submittals*

A. *Shop Drawing and Sample Requirements*

- 1. Before submitting a Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall:
  - a. review and coordinate the Shop Drawing or Sample with other Shop Drawings and Samples and with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents;
  - b. determine and verify:
    - 1) all field measurements, quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers, and similar information with respect to the Submittal;
    - 2) the suitability of all materials and equipment offered with respect to the indicated application, fabrication, shipping, handling, storage, assembly, and installation pertaining to the performance of the Work; and
    - 3) all information relative to Contractor's responsibilities for means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto;
  - c. confirm that the Submittal is complete with respect to all related data included in the Submittal.
- 2. Each Shop Drawing or Sample must bear a stamp or specific written certification that Contractor has satisfied Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to Contractor's review of that Submittal, and that Contractor approves the Submittal.

3. With each Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall give Engineer specific written notice of any variations that the Submittal may have from the requirements of the Contract Documents. This notice must be set forth in a written communication separate from the Submittal; and, in addition, in the case of a Shop Drawing by a specific notation made on the Shop Drawing itself.
- B. *Submittal Procedures for Shop Drawings and Samples:* Contractor shall label and submit Shop Drawings and Samples to Engineer for review and approval in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals.
1. *Shop Drawings*
    - a. Contractor shall submit the number of copies required in the Specifications.
    - b. Data shown on the Shop Drawings must be complete with respect to quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, materials, and similar data to show Engineer the services, materials, and equipment Contractor proposes to provide, and to enable Engineer to review the information for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.C.
  2. *Samples*
    - a. Contractor shall submit the number of Samples required in the Specifications.
    - b. Contractor shall clearly identify each Sample as to material, Supplier, pertinent data such as catalog numbers, the use for which intended and other data as Engineer may require to enable Engineer to review the Submittal for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.C.
  3. Where a Shop Drawing or Sample is required by the Contract Documents or the Schedule of Submittals, any related Work performed prior to Engineer's review and approval of the pertinent submittal will be at the sole expense and responsibility of Contractor.
- C. *Engineer's Review of Shop Drawings and Samples*
1. Engineer will provide timely review of Shop Drawings and Samples in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals. Engineer's review and approval will be only to determine if the items covered by the Submittals will, after installation or incorporation in the Work, comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents, and be compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents.
  2. Engineer's review and approval will not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto.
  3. Engineer's review and approval of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.
  4. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample will not relieve Contractor from responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless Contractor has complied with the requirements of Paragraph 7.16.A.3 and Engineer has given written approval of each such variation by specific written notation thereof incorporated in or accompanying the Shop Drawing or Sample. Engineer will

document any such approved variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents in a Field Order or other appropriate Contract modification.

5. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample will not relieve Contractor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of Paragraphs 7.16.A and B.
6. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample, or of a variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents, will not, under any circumstances, change the Contract Times or Contract Price, unless such changes are included in a Change Order.
7. Neither Engineer's receipt, review, acceptance, or approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample will result in such item becoming a Contract Document.
8. Contractor shall perform the Work in compliance with the requirements and commitments set forth in approved Shop Drawings and Samples, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 7.16.C.4.

*D. Resubmittal Procedures for Shop Drawings and Samples*

1. Contractor shall make corrections required by Engineer and shall return the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings and submit, as required, new Samples for review and approval. Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing to revisions other than the corrections called for by Engineer on previous Submittals.
2. Contractor shall furnish required Shop Drawing and Sample submittals with sufficient information and accuracy to obtain required approval of an item with no more than two resubmittals. Engineer will record Engineer's time for reviewing a third or subsequent resubmittal of a Shop Drawing or Sample, and Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for such time. Owner may impose a set-off against payments due Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges.
3. If Contractor requests a change of a previously approved Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for its review time, and Owner may impose a set-off against payments due Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges, unless the need for such change is beyond the control of Contractor.

*E. Submittals Other than Shop Drawings, Samples, and Owner-Delegated Designs*

1. The following provisions apply to all Submittals other than Shop Drawings, Samples, and Owner-delegated designs:
  - a. Contractor shall submit all such Submittals to the Engineer in accordance with the Schedule of Submittals and pursuant to the applicable terms of the Contract Documents.
  - b. Engineer will provide timely review of all such Submittals in accordance with the Schedule of Submittals and return such Submittals with a notation of either Accepted or Not Accepted. Any such Submittal that is not returned within the time established in the Schedule of Submittals will be deemed accepted.
  - c. Engineer's review will be only to determine if the Submittal is acceptable under the requirements of the Contract Documents as to general form and content of the Submittal.

- d. If any such Submittal is not accepted, Contractor shall confer with Engineer regarding the reason for the non-acceptance, and resubmit an acceptable document.
- 2. Procedures for the submittal and acceptance of the Progress Schedule, the Schedule of Submittals, and the Schedule of Values are set forth in Paragraphs 2.03, 2.04, and 2.05.
- F. Owner-delegated Designs: Submittals pursuant to Owner-delegated designs are governed by the provisions of Paragraph 7.19.

**7.17 Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee**

- A. Contractor warrants and guarantees to Owner that all Work will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. Engineer is entitled to rely on Contractor's warranty and guarantee.
- B. Owner's rights under this warranty and guarantee are in addition to, and are not limited by, Owner's rights under the correction period provisions of Paragraph 15.08. The time in which Owner may enforce its warranty and guarantee rights under this Paragraph 7.17 is limited only by applicable Laws and Regulations restricting actions to enforce such rights; provided, however, that after the end of the correction period under Paragraph 15.08:
  - 1. Owner shall give Contractor written notice of any defective Work within 60 days of the discovery that such Work is defective; and
  - 2. Such notice will be deemed the start of an event giving rise to a Claim under Paragraph 12.01.B, such that any related Claim must be brought within 30 days of the notice.
- C. Contractor's warranty and guarantee hereunder excludes defects or damage caused by:
  - 1. abuse, or improper modification, maintenance, or operation, by persons other than Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or any other individual or entity for whom Contractor is responsible; or
  - 2. normal wear and tear under normal usage.
- D. Contractor's obligation to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents is absolute. None of the following will constitute an acceptance of Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, a release of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or a release of Owner's warranty and guarantee rights under this Paragraph 7.17:
  - 1. Observations by Engineer;
  - 2. Recommendation by Engineer or payment by Owner of any progress or final payment;
  - 3. The issuance of a certificate of Substantial Completion by Engineer or any payment related thereto by Owner;
  - 4. Use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof by Owner;
  - 5. Any review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample submittal;
  - 6. The issuance of a notice of acceptability by Engineer;
  - 7. The end of the correction period established in Paragraph 15.08;
  - 8. Any inspection, test, or approval by others; or



9. Any correction of defective Work by Owner.
- E. If the Contract requires the Contractor to accept the assignment of a contract entered into by Owner, then the specific warranties, guarantees, and correction obligations contained in the assigned contract will govern with respect to Contractor's performance obligations to Owner for the Work described in the assigned contract.

**7.18 Indemnification**

- A. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, and in addition to any other obligations of Contractor under the Contract or otherwise, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, from losses, damages, costs, and judgments (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising from third-party claims or actions relating to or resulting from the performance or furnishing of the Work, provided that any such claim, action, loss, cost, judgment or damage is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or to damage to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), including the loss of use resulting therefrom, but only to the extent caused by any negligent act or omission of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.
- B. In any and all claims against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, by any employee (or the survivor or personal representative of such employee) of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Paragraph 7.18.A will not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for Contractor or any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

**7.19 Delegation of Professional Design Services**

- A. Owner may require Contractor to provide professional design services for a portion of the Work by express delegation in the Contract Documents. Such delegation will specify the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy, and the Submittals that Contractor must furnish to Engineer with respect to the Owner-delegated design.
- B. Contractor shall cause such Owner-delegated professional design services to be provided pursuant to the professional standard of care by a properly licensed design professional, whose signature and seal must appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, and Submittals prepared by such design professional. Such design professional must issue all certifications of design required by Laws and Regulations.
- C. If a Shop Drawing or other Submittal related to the Owner-delegated design is prepared by Contractor, a Subcontractor, or others for submittal to Engineer, then such Shop Drawing or other Submittal must bear the written approval of Contractor's design professional when submitted by Contractor to Engineer.

- D. Owner and Engineer shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy, and completeness of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by the design professionals retained or employed by Contractor under an Owner-delegated design, subject to the professional standard of care and the performance and design criteria stated in the Contract Documents.
- E. Pursuant to this Paragraph 7.19, Engineer's review, approval, and other determinations regarding design drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, and other Submittals furnished by Contractor pursuant to an Owner-delegated design will be only for the following limited purposes:
  - 1. Checking for conformance with the requirements of this Paragraph 7.19;
  - 2. Confirming that Contractor (through its design professionals) has used the performance and design criteria specified in the Contract Documents; and
  - 3. Establishing that the design furnished by Contractor is consistent with the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.
- F. Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of performance or design criteria specified by Owner or Engineer.
- G. Contractor is not required to provide professional services in violation of applicable Laws and Regulations.

## **ARTICLE 8—OTHER WORK AT THE SITE**

### **8.01 *Other Work***

- A. In addition to and apart from the Work under the Contract Documents, the Owner may perform other work at or adjacent to the Site. Such other work may be performed by Owner's employees, or through contracts between the Owner and third parties. Owner may also arrange to have third-party utility owners perform work on their utilities and facilities at or adjacent to the Site.
- B. If Owner performs other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or through contracts for such other work, then Owner shall give Contractor written notice thereof prior to starting any such other work. If Owner has advance information regarding the start of any third-party utility work that Owner has arranged to take place at or adjacent to the Site, Owner shall provide such information to Contractor.
- C. Contractor shall afford proper and safe access to the Site to each contractor that performs such other work, each utility owner performing other work, and Owner, if Owner is performing other work with Owner's employees, and provide a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such other work.
- D. Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting, and patching of the Work that may be required to properly connect or otherwise make its several parts come together and properly integrate with such other work. Contractor shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering such work; provided, however, that Contractor may cut or alter others' work with the written consent of Engineer and the others whose work will be affected.

- E. If the proper execution or results of any part of Contractor's Work depends upon work performed by others, Contractor shall inspect such other work and promptly report to Engineer in writing any delays, defects, or deficiencies in such other work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for the proper execution and results of Contractor's Work. Contractor's failure to so report will constitute an acceptance of such other work as fit and proper for integration with Contractor's Work except for latent defects and deficiencies in such other work.
- F. The provisions of this article are not applicable to work that is performed by third-party utilities or other third-party entities without a contract with Owner, or that is performed without having been arranged by Owner. If such work occurs, then any related delay, disruption, or interference incurred by Contractor is governed by the provisions of Paragraph 4.05.C.3.

#### 8.02 *Coordination*

- A. If Owner intends to contract with others for the performance of other work at or adjacent to the Site, to perform other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or to arrange to have utility owners perform work at or adjacent to the Site, the following will be set forth in the Supplementary Conditions or provided to Contractor prior to the start of any such other work:
  - 1. The identity of the individual or entity that will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various contractors;
  - 2. An itemization of the specific matters to be covered by such authority and responsibility; and
  - 3. The extent of such authority and responsibilities.
- B. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Owner shall have sole authority and responsibility for such coordination.

#### 8.03 *Legal Relationships*

- A. If, in the course of performing other work for Owner at or adjacent to the Site, the Owner's employees, any other contractor working for Owner, or any utility owner that Owner has arranged to perform work, causes damage to the Work or to the property of Contractor or its Subcontractors, or delays, disrupts, interferes with, or increases the scope or cost of the performance of the Work, through actions or inaction, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times under this paragraph within 30 days of the damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering event. The entitlement to, and extent of, any such equitable adjustment will take into account information (if any) regarding such other work that was provided to Contractor in the Contract Documents prior to the submittal of the Bid or the final negotiation of the terms of the Contract, and any remedies available to Contractor under Laws or Regulations concerning utility action or inaction. When applicable, any such equitable adjustment in Contract Price will be conditioned on Contractor assigning to Owner all Contractor's rights against such other contractor or utility owner with respect to the damage, delay, disruption, or interference that is the subject of the adjustment. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times or Contract Price is subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E.

- B. Contractor shall take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering with the work of Owner, any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site.
  - 1. If Contractor fails to take such measures and as a result damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any such other contractor or utility owner, then Owner may impose a set-off against payments due Contractor, and assign to such other contractor or utility owner the Owner's contractual rights against Contractor with respect to the breach of the obligations set forth in this Paragraph 8.03.B.
  - 2. When Owner is performing other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, Contractor shall be liable to Owner for damage to such other work, and for the reasonable direct delay, disruption, and interference costs incurred by Owner as a result of Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures with respect to Owner's other work. In response to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference, Owner may impose a set-off against payments due Contractor.
- C. If Contractor damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site, through Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid such impacts, or if any claim arising out of Contractor's actions, inactions, or negligence in performance of the Work at or adjacent to the Site is made by any such other contractor or utility owner against Contractor, Owner, or Engineer, then Contractor shall (1) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such other contractor or utility owner, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding or at law, and (2) indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against any such claims, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference.

## **ARTICLE 9—OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

### **9.01    *Communications to Contractor***

- A. Except as otherwise provided in these General Conditions, Owner shall issue all communications to Contractor through Engineer.

### **9.02    *Replacement of Engineer***

- A. Owner may at its discretion appoint an engineer to replace Engineer, provided Contractor makes no reasonable objection to the replacement engineer. The replacement engineer's status under the Contract Documents will be that of the former Engineer.

### **9.03    *Furnish Data***

- A. Owner shall promptly furnish the data required of Owner under the Contract Documents.

### **9.04    *Pay When Due***

- A. Owner shall make payments to Contractor when they are due as provided in the Agreement.

9.05 *Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings*

- A. Owner's duties with respect to providing lands and easements are set forth in Paragraph 5.01.
- B. Owner's duties with respect to providing engineering surveys to establish reference points are set forth in Paragraph 4.03.
- C. Article 5 refers to Owner's identifying and making available to Contractor copies of reports of explorations and tests of conditions at the Site, and drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site.

9.06 *Insurance*

- A. Owner's responsibilities, if any, with respect to purchasing and maintaining liability and property insurance are set forth in Article 6.

9.07 *Change Orders*

- A. Owner's responsibilities with respect to Change Orders are set forth in Article 11.

9.08 *Inspections, Tests, and Approvals*

- A. Owner's responsibility with respect to certain inspections, tests, and approvals is set forth in Paragraph 14.02.B.

9.09 *Limitations on Owner's Responsibilities*

- A. The Owner shall not supervise, direct, or have control or authority over, nor be responsible for, Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Owner will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

9.10 *Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition*

- A. Owner's responsibility in respect to an undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition is set forth in Paragraph 5.06.

9.11 *Evidence of Financial Arrangements*

- A. Upon request of Contractor, Owner shall furnish Contractor reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to satisfy Owner's obligations under the Contract (including obligations under proposed changes in the Work).

9.12 *Safety Programs*

- A. While at the Site, Owner's employees and representatives shall comply with the specific applicable requirements of Contractor's safety programs of which Owner has been informed.
- B. Owner shall furnish copies of any applicable Owner safety programs to Contractor.

## **ARTICLE 10—ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION**

### **10.01 *Owner's Representative***

- A. Engineer will be Owner's representative during the construction period. The duties and responsibilities and the limitations of authority of Engineer as Owner's representative during construction are set forth in the Contract.

### **10.02 *Visits to Site***

- A. Engineer will make visits to the Site at intervals appropriate to the various stages of construction as Engineer deems necessary in order to observe, as an experienced and qualified design professional, the progress that has been made and the quality of the various aspects of Contractor's executed Work. Based on information obtained during such visits and observations, Engineer, for the benefit of Owner, will determine, in general, if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. Engineer will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous inspections on the Site to check the quality or quantity of the Work. Engineer's efforts will be directed toward providing for Owner a greater degree of confidence that the completed Work will conform generally to the Contract Documents. On the basis of such visits and observations, Engineer will keep Owner informed of the progress of the Work and will endeavor to guard Owner against defective Work.
- B. Engineer's visits and observations are subject to all the limitations on Engineer's authority and responsibility set forth in Paragraph 10.07. Particularly, but without limitation, during or as a result of Engineer's visits or observations of Contractor's Work, Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work.

### **10.03 *Resident Project Representative***

- A. If Owner and Engineer have agreed that Engineer will furnish a Resident Project Representative to represent Engineer at the Site and assist Engineer in observing the progress and quality of the Work, then the authority and responsibilities of any such Resident Project Representative will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions, and limitations on the responsibilities thereof will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions and in Paragraph 10.07.
- B. If Owner designates an individual or entity who is not Engineer's consultant, agent, or employee to represent Owner at the Site, then the responsibilities and authority of such individual or entity will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions.

### **10.04 *Engineer's Authority***

- A. Engineer has the authority to reject Work in accordance with Article 14.
- B. Engineer's authority as to Submittals is set forth in Paragraph 7.16.
- C. Engineer's authority as to design drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications and other Submittals from Contractor in response to Owner's delegation (if any) to Contractor of professional design services, is set forth in Paragraph 7.19.
- D. Engineer's authority as to changes in the Work is set forth in Article 11.

E. Engineer's authority as to Applications for Payment is set forth in Article 15.

**10.05 *Determinations for Unit Price Work***

A. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor as set forth in Paragraph 13.03.

**10.06 *Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work***

A. Engineer will render decisions regarding the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge the acceptability of the Work, pursuant to the specific procedures set forth herein for initial interpretations, Change Proposals, and acceptance of the Work. In rendering such decisions and judgments, Engineer will not show partiality to Owner or Contractor, and will not be liable to Owner, Contractor, or others in connection with any proceedings, interpretations, decisions, or judgments conducted or rendered in good faith.

**10.07 *Limitations on Engineer's Authority and Responsibilities***

A. Neither Engineer's authority or responsibility under this Article 10 or under any other provision of the Contract, nor any decision made by Engineer in good faith either to exercise or not exercise such authority or responsibility or the undertaking, exercise, or performance of any authority or responsibility by Engineer, will create, impose, or give rise to any duty in contract, tort, or otherwise owed by Engineer to Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or to any surety for or employee or agent of any of them.

B. Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Engineer will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

C. Engineer will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of Contractor or of any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or of any other individual or entity performing any of the Work.

D. Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, and all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates of inspection, tests and approvals, and other documentation required to be delivered by Contractor under Paragraph 15.06.A, will only be to determine generally that their content complies with the requirements of, and in the case of certificates of inspections, tests, and approvals, that the results certified indicate compliance with the Contract Documents.

E. The limitations upon authority and responsibility set forth in this Paragraph 10.07 also apply to the Resident Project Representative, if any.

**10.08 *Compliance with Safety Program***

A. While at the Site, Engineer's employees and representatives will comply with the specific applicable requirements of Owner's and Contractor's safety programs of which Engineer has been informed.

## ARTICLE 11—CHANGES TO THE CONTRACT

### 11.01 *Amending and Supplementing the Contract*

- A. The Contract may be amended or supplemented by a Change Order, a Work Change Directive, or a Field Order.
- B. If an amendment or supplement to the Contract includes a change in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, such amendment or supplement must be set forth in a Change Order.
- C. All changes to the Contract that involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work, (2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, must be supported by Engineer's recommendation. Owner and Contractor may amend other terms and conditions of the Contract without the recommendation of the Engineer.

### 11.02 *Change Orders*

- A. Owner and Contractor shall execute appropriate Change Orders covering:
  - 1. Changes in Contract Price or Contract Times which are agreed to by the parties, including any undisputed sum or amount of time for Work actually performed in accordance with a Work Change Directive;
  - 2. Changes in Contract Price resulting from an Owner set-off, unless Contractor has duly contested such set-off;
  - 3. Changes in the Work which are: (a) ordered by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 11.05, (b) required because of Owner's acceptance of defective Work under Paragraph 14.04 or Owner's correction of defective Work under Paragraph 14.07, or (c) agreed to by the parties, subject to the need for Engineer's recommendation if the change in the Work involves the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise) or other engineering or technical matters; and
  - 4. Changes that embody the substance of any final and binding results under: Paragraph 11.03.B, resolving the impact of a Work Change Directive; Paragraph 11.09, concerning Change Proposals; Article 12, Claims; Paragraph 13.02.D, final adjustments resulting from allowances; Paragraph 13.03.D, final adjustments relating to determination of quantities for Unit Price Work; and similar provisions.
- B. If Owner or Contractor refuses to execute a Change Order that is required to be executed under the terms of Paragraph 11.02.A, it will be deemed to be of full force and effect, as if fully executed.

### 11.03 *Work Change Directives*

- A. A Work Change Directive will not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times but is evidence that the parties expect that the modification ordered or documented by a Work Change Directive will be incorporated in a subsequently issued Change Order, following negotiations by the parties as to the Work Change Directive's effect, if any, on the Contract Price and Contract Times; or, if negotiations are unsuccessful, by a determination under the terms of the Contract Documents governing adjustments, expressly including Paragraph 11.07 regarding change of Contract Price.



- B. If Owner has issued a Work Change Directive and:
  - 1. Contractor believes that an adjustment in Contract Times or Contract Price is necessary, then Contractor shall submit any Change Proposal seeking such an adjustment no later than 30 days after the completion of the Work set out in the Work Change Directive.
  - 2. Owner believes that an adjustment in Contract Times or Contract Price is necessary, then Owner shall submit any Claim seeking such an adjustment no later than 60 days after issuance of the Work Change Directive.

#### 11.04 *Field Orders*

- A. Engineer may authorize minor changes in the Work if the changes do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times and are compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. Such changes will be accomplished by a Field Order and will be binding on Owner and also on Contractor, which shall perform the Work involved promptly.
- B. If Contractor believes that a Field Order justifies an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, then before proceeding with the Work at issue, Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal as provided herein.

#### 11.05 *Owner-Authorized Changes in the Work*

- A. Without invalidating the Contract and without notice to any surety, Owner may, at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions, or revisions in the Work. Changes involving the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise) or other engineering or technical matters will be supported by Engineer's recommendation.
- B. Such changes in the Work may be accomplished by a Change Order, if Owner and Contractor have agreed as to the effect, if any, of the changes on Contract Times or Contract Price; or by a Work Change Directive. Upon receipt of any such document, Contractor shall promptly proceed with the Work involved; or, in the case of a deletion in the Work, promptly cease construction activities with respect to such deleted Work. Added or revised Work must be performed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents.
- C. Nothing in this Paragraph 11.05 obligates Contractor to undertake work that Contractor reasonably concludes cannot be performed in a manner consistent with Contractor's safety obligations under the Contract Documents or Laws and Regulations.

#### 11.06 *Unauthorized Changes in the Work*

- A. Contractor shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times with respect to any work performed that is not required by the Contract Documents, as amended, modified, or supplemented, except in the case of an emergency as provided in Paragraph 7.15 or in the case of uncovering Work as provided in Paragraph 14.05.C.2.

#### 11.07 *Change of Contract Price*

- A. The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Price must comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.09. Any Claim for an adjustment of Contract Price must comply with the provisions of Article 12.
- B. An adjustment in the Contract Price will be determined as follows:

1. Where the Work involved is covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by application of such unit prices to the quantities of the items involved (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03);
  2. Where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by a mutually agreed lump sum (which may include an allowance for overhead and profit not necessarily in accordance with Paragraph 11.07.C.2); or
  3. Where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents and the parties do not reach mutual agreement to a lump sum, then on the basis of the Cost of the Work (determined as provided in Paragraph 13.01) plus a Contractor's fee for overhead and profit (determined as provided in Paragraph 11.07.C).
- C. *Contractor's Fee:* When applicable, the Contractor's fee for overhead and profit will be determined as follows:
1. A mutually acceptable fixed fee; or
  2. If a fixed fee is not agreed upon, then a fee based on the following percentages of the various portions of the Cost of the Work:
    - a. For costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.B.1 and 13.01.B.2, the Contractor's fee will be 15 percent;
    - b. For costs incurred under Paragraph 13.01.B.3, the Contractor's fee will be 5 percent;
    - c. Where one or more tiers of subcontracts are on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee and no fixed fee is agreed upon, the intent of Paragraphs 11.07.C.2.a and 11.07.C.2.b is that the Contractor's fee will be based on: (1) a fee of 15 percent of the costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.B.1 and 13.01.B.2 by the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, at whatever tier, and (2) with respect to Contractor itself and to any Subcontractors of a tier higher than that of the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, a fee of 5 percent of the amount (fee plus underlying costs incurred) attributable to the next lower tier Subcontractor; provided, however, that for any such subcontracted Work the maximum total fee to be paid by Owner will be no greater than 27 percent of the costs incurred by the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work;
    - d. No fee will be payable on the basis of costs itemized under Paragraphs 13.01.B.4, 13.01.B.5, and 13.01.C;
    - e. The amount of credit to be allowed by Contractor to Owner for any change which results in a net decrease in Cost of the Work will be the amount of the actual net decrease in Cost of the Work and a deduction of an additional amount equal to 5 percent of such actual net decrease in Cost of the Work; and
    - f. When both additions and credits are involved in any one change or Change Proposal, the adjustment in Contractor's fee will be computed by determining the sum of the costs in each of the cost categories in Paragraph 13.01.B (specifically, payroll costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.1; incorporated materials and equipment costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.2; Subcontract costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.3; special consultants costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.4; and other costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.5) and applying to each such cost category sum the appropriate fee from Paragraphs 11.07.C.2.a through 11.07.C.2.e, inclusive.

#### 11.08 *Change of Contract Times*

- A. The Contract Times may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Times must comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.09. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times must comply with the provisions of Article 12.
- B. Delay, disruption, and interference in the Work, and any related changes in Contract Times, are addressed in and governed by Paragraph 4.05.

#### 11.09 *Change Proposals*

- A. *Purpose and Content:* Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal to Engineer to request an adjustment in the Contract Times or Contract Price; contest an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents; challenge a set-off against payment due; or seek other relief under the Contract. The Change Proposal will specify any proposed change in Contract Times or Contract Price, or other proposed relief, and explain the reason for the proposed change, with citations to any governing or applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. Each Change Proposal will address only one issue, or a set of closely related issues.

- B. *Change Proposal Procedures*

- 1. *Submittal:* Contractor shall submit each Change Proposal to Engineer within 30 days after the start of the event giving rise thereto, or after such initial decision.
- 2. *Supporting Data:* The Contractor shall submit supporting data, including the proposed change in Contract Price or Contract Time (if any), to the Engineer and Owner within 15 days after the submittal of the Change Proposal.
  - a. Change Proposals based on or related to delay, interruption, or interference must comply with the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E.
  - b. Change proposals related to a change of Contract Price must include full and detailed accounts of materials incorporated into the Work and labor and equipment used for the subject Work.

The supporting data must be accompanied by a written statement that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that any requested time or price adjustment is the entire adjustment to which Contractor believes it is entitled as a result of said event.

- 3. *Engineer's Initial Review:* Engineer will advise Owner regarding the Change Proposal, and consider any comments or response from Owner regarding the Change Proposal. If in its discretion Engineer concludes that additional supporting data is needed before conducting a full review and making a decision regarding the Change Proposal, then Engineer may request that Contractor submit such additional supporting data by a date specified by Engineer, prior to Engineer beginning its full review of the Change Proposal.
- 4. *Engineer's Full Review and Action on the Change Proposal:* Upon receipt of Contractor's supporting data (including any additional data requested by Engineer), Engineer will conduct a full review of each Change Proposal and, within 30 days after such receipt of the Contractor's supporting data, either approve the Change Proposal in whole, deny it in whole, or approve it in part and deny it in part. Such actions must be in writing, with a copy provided to Owner and Contractor. If Engineer does not take action on the Change

Proposal within 30 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of Engineer's inaction the Change Proposal is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial under Article 12.

5. *Binding Decision*: Engineer's decision is final and binding upon Owner and Contractor, unless Owner or Contractor appeals the decision by filing a Claim under Article 12.
- C. *Resolution of Certain Change Proposals*: If the Change Proposal does not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will notify the parties in writing that the Engineer is unable to resolve the Change Proposal. For purposes of further resolution of such a Change Proposal, such notice will be deemed a denial, and Contractor may choose to seek resolution under the terms of Article 12.
- D. *Post-Completion*: Contractor shall not submit any Change Proposals after Engineer issues a written recommendation of final payment pursuant to Paragraph 15.06.B.

#### 11.10 *Notification to Surety*

- A. If the provisions of any bond require notice to be given to a surety of any change affecting the general scope of the Work or the provisions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, Contract Price or Contract Times), the giving of any such notice will be Contractor's responsibility. The amount of each applicable bond will be adjusted to reflect the effect of any such change.

### ARTICLE 12—CLAIMS

#### 12.01 *Claims*

- A. *Claims Process*: The following disputes between Owner and Contractor are subject to the Claims process set forth in this article:
  1. Appeals by Owner or Contractor of Engineer's decisions regarding Change Proposals;
  2. Owner demands for adjustments in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or other relief under the Contract Documents;
  3. Disputes that Engineer has been unable to address because they do not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters; and
  4. Subject to the waiver provisions of Paragraph 15.07, any dispute arising after Engineer has issued a written recommendation of final payment pursuant to Paragraph 15.06.B.
- B. *Submittal of Claim*: The party submitting a Claim shall deliver it directly to the other party to the Contract promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto; in the case of appeals regarding Change Proposals within 30 days of the decision under appeal. The party submitting the Claim shall also furnish a copy to the Engineer, for its information only. The responsibility to substantiate a Claim rests with the party making the Claim. In the case of a Claim by Contractor seeking an increase in the Contract Times or Contract Price, Contractor shall certify that the Claim is made in good faith, that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that to the best of Contractor's knowledge

and belief the amount of time or money requested accurately reflects the full amount to which Contractor is entitled.

- C. *Review and Resolution*: The party receiving a Claim shall review it thoroughly, giving full consideration to its merits. The two parties shall seek to resolve the Claim through the exchange of information and direct negotiations. The parties may extend the time for resolving the Claim by mutual agreement. All actions taken on a Claim will be stated in writing and submitted to the other party, with a copy to Engineer.
- D. *Mediation*
  - 1. At any time after initiation of a Claim, Owner and Contractor may mutually agree to mediation of the underlying dispute. The agreement to mediate will stay the Claim submittal and response process.
  - 2. If Owner and Contractor agree to mediation, then after 60 days from such agreement, either Owner or Contractor may unilaterally terminate the mediation process, and the Claim submittal and decision process will resume as of the date of the termination. If the mediation proceeds but is unsuccessful in resolving the dispute, the Claim submittal and decision process will resume as of the date of the conclusion of the mediation, as determined by the mediator.
  - 3. Owner and Contractor shall each pay one-half of the mediator's fees and costs.
- E. *Partial Approval*: If the party receiving a Claim approves the Claim in part and denies it in part, such action will be final and binding unless within 30 days of such action the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for final resolution of disputes.
- F. *Denial of Claim*: If efforts to resolve a Claim are not successful, the party receiving the Claim may deny it by giving written notice of denial to the other party. If the receiving party does not take action on the Claim within 90 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of the inaction, the Claim is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial. A denial of the Claim will be final and binding unless within 30 days of the denial the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for the final resolution of disputes.
- G. *Final and Binding Results*: If the parties reach a mutual agreement regarding a Claim, whether through approval of the Claim, direct negotiations, mediation, or otherwise; or if a Claim is approved in part and denied in part, or denied in full, and such actions become final and binding; then the results of the agreement or action on the Claim will be incorporated in a Change Order or other written document to the extent they affect the Contract, including the Work, the Contract Times, or the Contract Price.

## **ARTICLE 13—COST OF THE WORK; ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK**

### **13.01 *Cost of the Work***

- A. *Purposes for Determination of Cost of the Work*: The term Cost of the Work means the sum of all costs necessary for the proper performance of the Work at issue, as further defined below. The provisions of this Paragraph 13.01 are used for two distinct purposes:
  - 1. To determine Cost of the Work when Cost of the Work is a component of the Contract Price, under cost-plus-fee, time-and-materials, or other cost-based terms; or

2. When needed to determine the value of a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price. When the value of any such adjustment is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor is entitled only to those additional or incremental costs required because of the change in the Work or because of the event giving rise to the adjustment.
- B. *Costs Included:* Except as otherwise may be agreed to in writing by Owner, costs included in the Cost of the Work will be in amounts no higher than those commonly incurred in the locality of the Project, will not include any of the costs itemized in Paragraph 13.01.C, and will include only the following items:
1. Payroll costs for employees in the direct employ of Contractor in the performance of the Work under schedules of job classifications agreed upon by Owner and Contractor in advance of the subject Work. Such employees include, without limitation, superintendents, foremen, safety managers, safety representatives, and other personnel employed full time on the Work. Payroll costs for employees not employed full time on the Work will be apportioned on the basis of their time spent on the Work. Payroll costs include, but are not limited to, salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits, which include social security contributions, unemployment, excise, and payroll taxes, workers' compensation, health and retirement benefits, sick leave, and vacation and holiday pay applicable thereto. The expenses of performing Work outside of regular working hours, on Saturday, Sunday, or legal holidays, will be included in the above to the extent authorized by Owner.
  2. Cost of all materials and equipment furnished and incorporated in the Work, including costs of transportation and storage thereof, and Suppliers' field services required in connection therewith. All cash discounts accrue to Contractor unless Owner deposits funds with Contractor with which to make payments, in which case the cash discounts will accrue to Owner. All trade discounts, rebates, and refunds and returns from sale of surplus materials and equipment will accrue to Owner, and Contractor shall make provisions so that they may be obtained.
  3. Payments made by Contractor to Subcontractors for Work performed by Subcontractors. If required by Owner, Contractor shall obtain competitive bids from subcontractors acceptable to Owner and Contractor and shall deliver such bids to Owner, which will then determine, with the advice of Engineer, which bids, if any, will be acceptable. If any subcontract provides that the Subcontractor is to be paid on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee, the Subcontractor's Cost of the Work and fee will be determined in the same manner as Contractor's Cost of the Work and fee as provided in this Paragraph 13.01.
  4. Costs of special consultants (including but not limited to engineers, architects, testing laboratories, surveyors, attorneys, and accountants) employed or retained for services specifically related to the Work.
  5. Other costs consisting of the following:
    - a. The proportion of necessary transportation, travel, and subsistence expenses of Contractor's employees incurred in discharge of duties connected with the Work.
    - b. Cost, including transportation and maintenance, of all materials, supplies, equipment, machinery, appliances, office, and temporary facilities at the Site, which are

consumed in the performance of the Work, and cost, less market value, of such items used but not consumed which remain the property of Contractor.

- 1) In establishing included costs for materials such as scaffolding, plating, or sheeting, consideration will be given to the actual or the estimated life of the material for use on other projects; or rental rates may be established on the basis of purchase or salvage value of such items, whichever is less. Contractor will not be eligible for compensation for such items in an amount that exceeds the purchase cost of such item.

c. *Construction Equipment Rental*

- 1) Rentals of all construction equipment and machinery, and the parts thereof, in accordance with rental agreements approved by Owner as to price (including any surcharge or special rates applicable to overtime use of the construction equipment or machinery), and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal thereof. All such costs will be in accordance with the terms of said rental agreements. The rental of any such equipment, machinery, or parts must cease when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the Work.
  - 2) Costs for equipment and machinery owned by Contractor or a Contractor-related entity will be paid at a rate shown for such equipment in the equipment rental rate book specified in the Supplementary Conditions. An hourly rate will be computed by dividing the monthly rates by 176. These computed rates will include all operating costs.
  - 3) With respect to Work that is the result of a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price ("changed Work"), included costs will be based on the time the equipment or machinery is in use on the changed Work and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal when directly attributable to the changed Work. The cost of any such equipment or machinery, or parts thereof, must cease to accrue when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the changed Work.
- d. Sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes related to the Work, and for which Contractor is liable, as imposed by Laws and Regulations.
- e. Deposits lost for causes other than negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, and royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses.
- f. Losses and damages (and related expenses) caused by damage to the Work, not compensated by insurance or otherwise, sustained by Contractor in connection with the performance of the Work (except losses and damages within the deductible amounts of builder's risk or other property insurance established in accordance with Paragraph 6.04), provided such losses and damages have resulted from causes other than the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable. Such losses include settlements made with the written consent and approval of Owner. No such losses, damages, and expenses will be included in the Cost of the Work for the purpose of determining Contractor's fee.

- g. The cost of utilities, fuel, and sanitary facilities at the Site.
  - h. Minor expenses such as communication service at the Site, express and courier services, and similar petty cash items in connection with the Work.
  - i. The costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance that Contractor is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain.
- C. *Costs Excluded:* The term Cost of the Work does not include any of the following items:
- 1. Payroll costs and other compensation of Contractor's officers, executives, principals, general managers, engineers, architects, estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expeditors, timekeepers, clerks, and other personnel employed by Contractor, whether at the Site or in Contractor's principal or branch office for general administration of the Work and not specifically included in the agreed upon schedule of job classifications referred to in Paragraph 13.01.B.1 or specifically covered by Paragraph 13.01.B.4. The payroll costs and other compensation excluded here are to be considered administrative costs covered by the Contractor's fee.
  - 2. The cost of purchasing, renting, or furnishing small tools and hand tools.
  - 3. Expenses of Contractor's principal and branch offices other than Contractor's office at the Site.
  - 4. Any part of Contractor's capital expenses, including interest on Contractor's capital employed for the Work and charges against Contractor for delinquent payments.
  - 5. Costs due to the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of defective Work, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied, and making good any damage to property.
  - 6. Expenses incurred in preparing and advancing Claims.
  - 7. Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the costs of any item not specifically and expressly included in Paragraph 13.01.B.
- D. *Contractor's Fee*
- 1. When the Work as a whole is performed on the basis of cost-plus-a-fee, then:
    - a. Contractor's fee for the Work set forth in the Contract Documents as of the Effective Date of the Contract will be determined as set forth in the Agreement.
    - b. for any Work covered by a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor's fee will be determined as follows:
      - 1) When the fee for the Work as a whole is a percentage of the Cost of the Work, the fee will automatically adjust as the Cost of the Work changes.
      - 2) When the fee for the Work as a whole is a fixed fee, the fee for any additions or deletions will be determined in accordance with Paragraph 11.07.C.2.
  - 2. When the Work as a whole is performed on the basis of a stipulated sum, or any other basis other than cost-plus-a-fee, then Contractor's fee for any Work covered by a Change



Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price on the basis of Cost of the Work will be determined in accordance with Paragraph 11.07.C.2.

- E. *Documentation and Audit*: Whenever the Cost of the Work for any purpose is to be determined pursuant to this Article 13, Contractor and pertinent Subcontractors will establish and maintain records of the costs in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices. Subject to prior written notice, Owner will be afforded reasonable access, during normal business hours, to all Contractor's accounts, records, books, correspondence, instructions, drawings, receipts, vouchers, memoranda, and similar data relating to the Cost of the Work and Contractor's fee. Contractor shall preserve all such documents for a period of three years after the final payment by Owner. Pertinent Subcontractors will afford such access to Owner, and preserve such documents, to the same extent required of Contractor.

### 13.02 Allowances

- A. It is understood that Contractor has included in the Contract Price all allowances so named in the Contract Documents and shall cause the Work so covered to be performed for such sums and by such persons or entities as may be acceptable to Owner and Engineer.
- B. *Cash Allowances*: Contractor agrees that:
1. the cash allowances include the cost to Contractor (less any applicable trade discounts) of materials and equipment required by the allowances to be delivered at the Site, and all applicable taxes; and
  2. Contractor's costs for unloading and handling on the Site, labor, installation, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for the cash allowances have been included in the Contract Price and not in the allowances, and no demand for additional payment for any of the foregoing will be valid.
- C. *Owner's Contingency Allowance*: Contractor agrees that an Owner's contingency allowance, if any, is for the sole use of Owner to cover unanticipated costs.
- D. Prior to final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued as recommended by Engineer to reflect actual amounts due Contractor for Work covered by allowances, and the Contract Price will be correspondingly adjusted.

### 13.03 Unit Price Work

- A. Where the Contract Documents provide that all or part of the Work is to be Unit Price Work, initially the Contract Price will be deemed to include for all Unit Price Work an amount equal to the sum of the unit price for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work times the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Agreement.
- B. The estimated quantities of items of Unit Price Work are not guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids and determining an initial Contract Price. Payments to Contractor for Unit Price Work will be based on actual quantities.
- C. Each unit price will be deemed to include an amount considered by Contractor to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item.
- D. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor. Engineer will review with Contractor the Engineer's preliminary determinations on such matters before rendering a written decision thereon (by recommendation of an Application for Payment or otherwise). Engineer's written decision

thereon will be final and binding (except as modified by Engineer to reflect changed factual conditions or more accurate data) upon Owner and Contractor, and the final adjustment of Contract Price will be set forth in a Change Order, subject to the provisions of the following paragraph.

E. *Adjustments in Unit Price*

1. Contractor or Owner shall be entitled to an adjustment in the unit price with respect to an item of Unit Price Work if:
  - a. the quantity of the item of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor differs materially and significantly from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Agreement; and
  - b. Contractor's unit costs to perform the item of Unit Price Work have changed materially and significantly as a result of the quantity change.
2. The adjustment in unit price will account for and be coordinated with any related changes in quantities of other items of Work, and in Contractor's costs to perform such other Work, such that the resulting overall change in Contract Price is equitable to Owner and Contractor.
3. Adjusted unit prices will apply to all units of that item.

**ARTICLE 14—TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL, OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK**

14.01 *Access to Work*

- A. Owner, Engineer, their consultants and other representatives and personnel of Owner, independent testing laboratories, and authorities having jurisdiction have access to the Site and the Work at reasonable times for their observation, inspection, and testing. Contractor shall provide them proper and safe conditions for such access and advise them of Contractor's safety procedures and programs so that they may comply with such procedures and programs as applicable.

14.02 *Tests, Inspections, and Approvals*

- A. Contractor shall give Engineer timely notice of readiness of the Work (or specific parts thereof) for all required inspections and tests, and shall cooperate with inspection and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections and tests.
- B. Owner shall retain and pay for the services of an independent inspector, testing laboratory, or other qualified individual or entity to perform all inspections and tests expressly required by the Contract Documents to be furnished and paid for by Owner, except that costs incurred in connection with tests or inspections of covered Work will be governed by the provisions of Paragraph 14.05.
- C. If Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction require any Work (or part thereof) specifically to be inspected, tested, or approved by an employee or other representative of such public body, Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such inspections, tests, or approvals, pay all costs in connection therewith, and furnish Engineer the required certificates of inspection or approval.

- D. Contractor shall be responsible for arranging, obtaining, and paying for all inspections and tests required:
1. by the Contract Documents, unless the Contract Documents expressly allocate responsibility for a specific inspection or test to Owner;
  2. to attain Owner's and Engineer's acceptance of materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work;
  3. by manufacturers of equipment furnished under the Contract Documents;
  4. for testing, adjusting, and balancing of mechanical, electrical, and other equipment to be incorporated into the Work; and
  5. for acceptance of materials, mix designs, or equipment submitted for approval prior to Contractor's purchase thereof for incorporation in the Work.

Such inspections and tests will be performed by independent inspectors, testing laboratories, or other qualified individuals or entities acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

- E. If the Contract Documents require the Work (or part thereof) to be approved by Owner, Engineer, or another designated individual or entity, then Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such approvals.
- F. If any Work (or the work of others) that is to be inspected, tested, or approved is covered by Contractor without written concurrence of Engineer, Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for observation. Such uncovering will be at Contractor's expense unless Contractor had given Engineer timely notice of Contractor's intention to cover the same and Engineer had not acted with reasonable promptness in response to such notice.

#### 14.03 *Defective Work*

- A. *Contractor's Obligation:* It is Contractor's obligation to assure that the Work is not defective.
- B. *Engineer's Authority:* Engineer has the authority to determine whether Work is defective, and to reject defective Work.
- C. *Notice of Defects:* Prompt written notice of all defective Work of which Owner or Engineer has actual knowledge will be given to Contractor.
- D. *Correction, or Removal and Replacement:* Promptly after receipt of written notice of defective Work, Contractor shall correct all such defective Work, whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed, or, if Engineer has rejected the defective Work, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective.
- E. *Preservation of Warranties:* When correcting defective Work, Contractor shall take no action that would void or otherwise impair Owner's special warranty and guarantee, if any, on said Work.
- F. *Costs and Damages:* In addition to its correction, removal, and replacement obligations with respect to defective Work, Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to defective Work, including but not limited to the cost of the inspection, testing, correction, removal, replacement, or reconstruction of such defective Work, fines levied against Owner by governmental authorities because the Work is defective, and the costs of repair or replacement of work of others resulting from defective Work. Prior to final payment, if Owner and Contractor are unable to agree as to the measure of such claims, costs,

losses, and damages resulting from defective Work, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.

#### 14.04 *Acceptance of Defective Work*

- A. If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of defective Work, Owner prefers to accept it, Owner may do so (subject, if such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, to Engineer's confirmation that such acceptance is in general accord with the design intent and applicable engineering principles, and will not endanger public safety). Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages attributable to Owner's evaluation of and determination to accept such defective Work (such costs to be approved by Engineer as to reasonableness), and for the diminished value of the Work to the extent not otherwise paid by Contractor. If any such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work will be incorporated in a Change Order. If the parties are unable to agree as to the decrease in the Contract Price, reflecting the diminished value of Work so accepted, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15. If the acceptance of defective Work occurs after final payment, Contractor shall pay an appropriate amount to Owner.

#### 14.05 *Uncovering Work*

- A. Engineer has the authority to require additional inspection or testing of the Work, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed, or completed.
- B. If any Work is covered contrary to the written request of Engineer, then Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for Engineer's observation, and then replace the covering, all at Contractor's expense.
- C. If Engineer considers it necessary or advisable that covered Work be observed by Engineer or inspected or tested by others, then Contractor, at Engineer's request, shall uncover, expose, or otherwise make available for observation, inspection, or testing as Engineer may require, that portion of the Work in question, and provide all necessary labor, material, and equipment.
  - 1. If it is found that the uncovered Work is defective, Contractor shall be responsible for all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, and testing, and of satisfactory replacement or reconstruction (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others); and pending Contractor's full discharge of this responsibility the Owner shall be entitled to impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.
  - 2. If the uncovered Work is not found to be defective, Contractor shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing, replacement, and reconstruction. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or extent thereof, then Contractor may submit a Change Proposal within 30 days of the determination that the Work is not defective.

#### 14.06 *Owner May Stop the Work*

- A. If the Work is defective, or Contractor fails to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or fails to perform the Work in such a way that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents, then Owner may order Contractor to stop the Work,

or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of Owner to stop the Work will not give rise to any duty on the part of Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or any surety for, or employee or agent of any of them.

**14.07 Owner May Correct Defective Work**

- A. If Contractor fails within a reasonable time after written notice from Engineer to correct defective Work, or to remove and replace defective Work as required by Engineer, then Owner may, after 7 days' written notice to Contractor, correct or remedy any such deficiency.
- B. In exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07, Owner shall proceed expeditiously. In connection with such corrective or remedial action, Owner may exclude Contractor from all or part of the Site, take possession of all or part of the Work and suspend Contractor's services related thereto, and incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere. Contractor shall allow Owner, Owner's representatives, agents and employees, Owner's other contractors, and Engineer and Engineer's consultants access to the Site to enable Owner to exercise the rights and remedies under this paragraph.
- C. All claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred or sustained by Owner in exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07 will be charged against Contractor as set-offs against payments due under Article 15. Such claims, costs, losses and damages will include but not be limited to all costs of repair, or replacement of work of others destroyed or damaged by correction, removal, or replacement of Contractor's defective Work.
- D. Contractor shall not be allowed an extension of the Contract Times because of any delay in the performance of the Work attributable to the exercise by Owner of Owner's rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07.

**ARTICLE 15—PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR; SET-OFFS; COMPLETION; CORRECTION PERIOD**

**15.01 Progress Payments**

- A. *Basis for Progress Payments:* The Schedule of Values established as provided in Article 2 will serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into a form of Application for Payment acceptable to Engineer. Progress payments for Unit Price Work will be based on the number of units completed during the pay period, as determined under the provisions of Paragraph 13.03. Progress payments for cost-based Work will be based on Cost of the Work completed by Contractor during the pay period.
- B. *Applications for Payments*
  - 1. At least 20 days before the date established in the Agreement for each progress payment (but not more often than once a month), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for review an Application for Payment filled out and signed by Contractor covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.
  - 2. If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the Site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Application for Payment must also be accompanied by: (a) a bill of sale, invoice, copies of subcontract or purchase order payments, or other documentation

establishing full payment by Contractor for the materials and equipment; (b) at Owner's request, documentation warranting that Owner has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all Liens; and (c) evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance, a warehouse bond, or other arrangements to protect Owner's interest therein, all of which must be satisfactory to Owner.

3. Beginning with the second Application for Payment, each Application must include an affidavit of Contractor stating that all previous progress payments received by Contractor have been applied to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations associated with prior Applications for Payment.
4. The amount of retainage with respect to progress payments will be as stipulated in the Agreement.

*C. Review of Applications*

1. Engineer will, within 10 days after receipt of each Application for Payment, including each resubmittal, either indicate in writing a recommendation of payment and present the Application to Owner, or return the Application to Contractor indicating in writing Engineer's reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the latter case, Contractor may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application.
2. Engineer's recommendation of any payment requested in an Application for Payment will constitute a representation by Engineer to Owner, based on Engineer's observations of the executed Work as an experienced and qualified design professional, and on Engineer's review of the Application for Payment and the accompanying data and schedules, that to the best of Engineer's knowledge, information and belief:
  - a. the Work has progressed to the point indicated;
  - b. the quality of the Work is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents (subject to an evaluation of the Work as a functioning whole prior to or upon Substantial Completion, the results of any subsequent tests called for in the Contract Documents, a final determination of quantities and classifications for Unit Price Work under Paragraph 13.03, and any other qualifications stated in the recommendation); and
  - c. the conditions precedent to Contractor's being entitled to such payment appear to have been fulfilled in so far as it is Engineer's responsibility to observe the Work.
3. By recommending any such payment Engineer will not thereby be deemed to have represented that:
  - a. inspections made to check the quality or the quantity of the Work as it has been performed have been exhaustive, extended to every aspect of the Work in progress, or involved detailed inspections of the Work beyond the responsibilities specifically assigned to Engineer in the Contract; or
  - b. there may not be other matters or issues between the parties that might entitle Contractor to be paid additionally by Owner or entitle Owner to withhold payment to Contractor.

4. Neither Engineer's review of Contractor's Work for the purposes of recommending payments nor Engineer's recommendation of any payment, including final payment, will impose responsibility on Engineer:
  - a. to supervise, direct, or control the Work;
  - b. for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto;
  - c. for Contractor's failure to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to Contractor's performance of the Work;
  - d. to make any examination to ascertain how or for what purposes Contractor has used the money paid by Owner; or
  - e. to determine that title to any of the Work, materials, or equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens.
5. Engineer may refuse to recommend the whole or any part of any payment if, in Engineer's opinion, it would be incorrect to make the representations to Owner stated in Paragraph 15.01.C.2.
6. Engineer will recommend reductions in payment (set-offs) necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss because:
  - a. the Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;
  - b. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;
  - c. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;
  - d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible; or
  - e. Engineer has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify termination for cause under the Contract Documents.

**D. *Payment Becomes Due***

1. Ten days after presentation of the Application for Payment to Owner with Engineer's recommendation, the amount recommended (subject to any Owner set-offs) will become due, and when due will be paid by Owner to Contractor.

**E. *Reductions in Payment by Owner***

1. In addition to any reductions in payment (set-offs) recommended by Engineer, Owner is entitled to impose a set-off against payment based on any of the following:
  - a. Claims have been made against Owner based on Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, or Owner has incurred costs, losses, or damages resulting from Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, including but not limited to claims, costs, losses, or damages from workplace injuries, adjacent property damage, non-compliance with Laws and Regulations, and patent infringement;

- b. Contractor has failed to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damage, delay, disruption, and interference with other work at or adjacent to the Site;
  - c. Contractor has failed to provide and maintain required bonds or insurance;
  - d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible;
  - e. Owner has incurred extra charges or engineering costs related to submittal reviews, evaluations of proposed substitutes, tests and inspections, or return visits to manufacturing or assembly facilities;
  - f. The Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;
  - g. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;
  - h. The Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;
  - i. An event has occurred that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify a termination for cause;
  - j. Liquidated or other damages have accrued as a result of Contractor's failure to achieve Milestones, Substantial Completion, or final completion of the Work;
  - k. Liens have been filed in connection with the Work, except where Contractor has delivered a specific bond satisfactory to Owner to secure the satisfaction and discharge of such Liens; or
  - l. Other items entitle Owner to a set-off against the amount recommended.
2. If Owner imposes any set-off against payment, whether based on its own knowledge or on the written recommendations of Engineer, Owner will give Contractor immediate written notice (with a copy to Engineer) stating the reasons for such action and the specific amount of the reduction, and promptly pay Contractor any amount remaining after deduction of the amount so withheld. Owner shall promptly pay Contractor the amount so withheld, or any adjustment thereto agreed to by Owner and Contractor, if Contractor remedies the reasons for such action. The reduction imposed will be binding on Contractor unless it duly submits a Change Proposal contesting the reduction.
  3. Upon a subsequent determination that Owner's refusal of payment was not justified, the amount wrongfully withheld will be treated as an amount due as determined by Paragraph 15.01.D.1 and subject to interest as provided in the Agreement.

#### 15.02 *Contractor's Warranty of Title*

- A. Contractor warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials, and equipment furnished under the Contract will pass to Owner free and clear of (1) all Liens and other title defects, and (2) all patent, licensing, copyright, or royalty obligations, no later than 7 days after the time of payment by Owner.

#### 15.03 *Substantial Completion*

- A. When Contractor considers the entire Work ready for its intended use Contractor shall notify Owner and Engineer in writing that the entire Work is substantially complete and request that Engineer issue a certificate of Substantial Completion. Contractor shall at the same time



submit to Owner and Engineer an initial draft of punch list items to be completed or corrected before final payment.

- B. Promptly after Contractor's notification, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of the Work to determine the status of completion. If Engineer does not consider the Work substantially complete, Engineer will notify Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor.
- C. If Engineer considers the Work substantially complete, Engineer will deliver to Owner a preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion which will fix the date of Substantial Completion. Engineer shall attach to the certificate a punch list of items to be completed or corrected before final payment. Owner shall have 7 days after receipt of the preliminary certificate during which to make written objection to Engineer as to any provisions of the certificate or attached punch list. If, after considering the objections to the provisions of the preliminary certificate, Engineer concludes that the Work is not substantially complete, Engineer will, within 14 days after submission of the preliminary certificate to Owner, notify Contractor in writing that the Work is not substantially complete, stating the reasons therefor. If Owner does not object to the provisions of the certificate, or if despite consideration of Owner's objections Engineer concludes that the Work is substantially complete, then Engineer will, within said 14 days, execute and deliver to Owner and Contractor a final certificate of Substantial Completion (with a revised punch list of items to be completed or corrected) reflecting such changes from the preliminary certificate as Engineer believes justified after consideration of any objections from Owner.
- D. At the time of receipt of the preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion, Owner and Contractor will confer regarding Owner's use or occupancy of the Work following Substantial Completion, review the builder's risk insurance policy with respect to the end of the builder's risk coverage, and confirm the transition to coverage of the Work under a permanent property insurance policy held by Owner. Unless Owner and Contractor agree otherwise in writing, Owner shall bear responsibility for security, operation, protection of the Work, property insurance, maintenance, heat, and utilities upon Owner's use or occupancy of the Work.
- E. After Substantial Completion the Contractor shall promptly begin work on the punch list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. In appropriate cases Contractor may submit monthly Applications for Payment for completed punch list items, following the progress payment procedures set forth above.
- F. Owner shall have the right to exclude Contractor from the Site after the date of Substantial Completion subject to allowing Contractor reasonable access to remove its property and complete or correct items on the punch list.

#### 15.04 *Partial Use or Occupancy*

- A. Prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, Owner may use or occupy any substantially completed part of the Work which has specifically been identified in the Contract Documents, or which Owner, Engineer, and Contractor agree constitutes a separately functioning and usable part of the Work that can be used by Owner for its intended purpose without

significant interference with Contractor's performance of the remainder of the Work, subject to the following conditions:

1. At any time, Owner may request in writing that Contractor permit Owner to use or occupy any such part of the Work that Owner believes to be substantially complete. If and when Contractor agrees that such part of the Work is substantially complete, Contractor, Owner, and Engineer will follow the procedures of Paragraph 15.03.A through 15.03.E for that part of the Work.
2. At any time, Contractor may notify Owner and Engineer in writing that Contractor considers any such part of the Work substantially complete and request Engineer to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work.
3. Within a reasonable time after either such request, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of that part of the Work to determine its status of completion. If Engineer does not consider that part of the Work to be substantially complete, Engineer will notify Owner and Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor. If Engineer considers that part of the Work to be substantially complete, the provisions of Paragraph 15.03 will apply with respect to certification of Substantial Completion of that part of the Work and the division of responsibility in respect thereof and access thereto.
4. No use or occupancy or separate operation of part of the Work may occur prior to compliance with the requirements of Paragraph 6.04 regarding builder's risk or other property insurance.

#### 15.05 *Final Inspection*

- A. Upon written notice from Contractor that the entire Work or an agreed portion thereof is complete, Engineer will promptly make a final inspection with Owner and Contractor and will notify Contractor in writing of all particulars in which this inspection reveals that the Work, or agreed portion thereof, is incomplete or defective. Contractor shall immediately take such measures as are necessary to complete such Work or remedy such deficiencies.

#### 15.06 *Final Payment*

##### A. *Application for Payment*

1. After Contractor has, in the opinion of Engineer, satisfactorily completed all corrections identified during the final inspection and has delivered, in accordance with the Contract Documents, all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates or other evidence of insurance, certificates of inspection, annotated record documents (as provided in Paragraph 7.12), and other documents, Contractor may make application for final payment.
2. The final Application for Payment must be accompanied (except as previously delivered) by:
  - a. all documentation called for in the Contract Documents;
  - b. consent of the surety, if any, to final payment;
  - c. satisfactory evidence that all title issues have been resolved such that title to all Work, materials, and equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens or other title defects, or will so pass upon final payment.

- d. a list of all duly pending Change Proposals and Claims; and
  - e. complete and legally effective releases or waivers (satisfactory to Owner) of all Lien rights arising out of the Work, and of Liens filed in connection with the Work.
- 3. In lieu of the releases or waivers of Liens specified in Paragraph 15.06.A.2 and as approved by Owner, Contractor may furnish receipts or releases in full and an affidavit of Contractor that: (a) the releases and receipts include all labor, services, material, and equipment for which a Lien could be filed; and (b) all payrolls, material and equipment bills, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which Owner might in any way be responsible, or which might in any way result in liens or other burdens on Owner's property, have been paid or otherwise satisfied. If any Subcontractor or Supplier fails to furnish such a release or receipt in full, Contractor may furnish a bond or other collateral satisfactory to Owner to indemnify Owner against any Lien, or Owner at its option may issue joint checks payable to Contractor and specified Subcontractors and Suppliers.
- B. *Engineer's Review of Final Application and Recommendation of Payment:* If, on the basis of Engineer's observation of the Work during construction and final inspection, and Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation as required by the Contract Documents, Engineer is satisfied that the Work has been completed and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract have been fulfilled, Engineer will, within 10 days after receipt of the final Application for Payment, indicate in writing Engineer's recommendation of final payment and present the final Application for Payment to Owner for payment. Such recommendation will account for any set-offs against payment that are necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss for the reasons stated above with respect to progress payments. Otherwise, Engineer will return the Application for Payment to Contractor, indicating in writing the reasons for refusing to recommend final payment, in which case Contractor shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application for Payment.
- C. *Notice of Acceptability:* In support of its recommendation of payment of the final Application for Payment, Engineer will also give written notice to Owner and Contractor that the Work is acceptable, subject to stated limitations in the notice and to the provisions of Paragraph 15.07.
- D. *Completion of Work:* The Work is complete (subject to surviving obligations) when it is ready for final payment as established by the Engineer's written recommendation of final payment and issuance of notice of the acceptability of the Work.
- E. *Final Payment Becomes Due:* Upon receipt from Engineer of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, Owner shall set off against the amount recommended by Engineer for final payment any further sum to which Owner is entitled, including but not limited to set-offs for liquidated damages and set-offs allowed under the provisions of this Contract with respect to progress payments. Owner shall pay the resulting balance due to Contractor within 30 days of Owner's receipt of the final Application for Payment from Engineer.

#### 15.07 *Waiver of Claims*

- A. By making final payment, Owner waives its claim or right to liquidated damages or other damages for late completion by Contractor, except as set forth in an outstanding Claim,

appeal under the provisions of Article 17, set-off, or express reservation of rights by Owner. Owner reserves all other claims or rights after final payment.

- B. The acceptance of final payment by Contractor will constitute a waiver by Contractor of all claims and rights against Owner other than those pending matters that have been duly submitted as a Claim, or appealed under the provisions of Article 17.

#### 15.08 *Correction Period*

- A. If within one year after the date of Substantial Completion (or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by the Supplementary Conditions or the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents), Owner gives Contractor written notice that any Work has been found to be defective, or that Contractor's repair of any damages to the Site or adjacent areas has been found to be defective, then after receipt of such notice of defect Contractor shall promptly, without cost to Owner and in accordance with Owner's written instructions:
  - 1. correct the defective repairs to the Site or such adjacent areas;
  - 2. correct such defective Work;
  - 3. remove the defective Work from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective, if the defective Work has been rejected by Owner, and
  - 4. satisfactorily correct or repair or remove and replace any damage to other Work, to the work of others, or to other land or areas resulting from the corrective measures.
- B. Owner shall give any such notice of defect within 60 days of the discovery that such Work or repairs is defective. If such notice is given within such 60 days but after the end of the correction period, the notice will be deemed a notice of defective Work under Paragraph 7.17.B.
- C. If, after receipt of a notice of defect within 60 days and within the correction period, Contractor does not promptly comply with the terms of Owner's written instructions, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, Owner may have the defective Work corrected or repaired or may have the rejected Work removed and replaced. Contractor shall pay all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or repair or such removal and replacement (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others). Contractor's failure to pay such costs, losses, and damages within 10 days of invoice from Owner will be deemed the start of an event giving rise to a Claim under Paragraph 12.01.B, such that any related Claim must be brought within 30 days of the failure to pay.
- D. In special circumstances where a particular item of equipment is placed in continuous service before Substantial Completion of all the Work, the correction period for that item may start to run from an earlier date if so provided in the Specifications.
- E. Where defective Work (and damage to other Work resulting therefrom) has been corrected or removed and replaced under this paragraph, the correction period hereunder with respect to such Work will be extended for an additional period of one year after such correction or removal and replacement has been satisfactorily completed.

- F. Contractor's obligations under this paragraph are in addition to all other obligations and warranties. The provisions of this paragraph are not to be construed as a substitute for, or a waiver of, the provisions of any applicable statute of limitation or repose.

## **ARTICLE 16—SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION**

### **16.01 *Owner May Suspend Work***

- A. At any time and without cause, Owner may suspend the Work or any portion thereof for a period of not more than 90 consecutive days by written notice to Contractor and Engineer. Such notice will fix the date on which Work will be resumed. Contractor shall resume the Work on the date so fixed. Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times directly attributable to any such suspension. Any Change Proposal seeking such adjustments must be submitted no later than 30 days after the date fixed for resumption of Work.

### **16.02 *Owner May Terminate for Cause***

- A. The occurrence of any one or more of the following events will constitute a default by Contractor and justify termination for cause:
  - 1. Contractor's persistent failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, failure to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or failure to adhere to the Progress Schedule);
  - 2. Failure of Contractor to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Contract Documents;
  - 3. Contractor's disregard of Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction; or
  - 4. Contractor's repeated disregard of the authority of Owner or Engineer.
- B. If one or more of the events identified in Paragraph 16.02.A occurs, then after giving Contractor (and any surety) 10 days' written notice that Owner is considering a declaration that Contractor is in default and termination of the Contract, Owner may proceed to:
  - 1. declare Contractor to be in default, and give Contractor (and any surety) written notice that the Contract is terminated; and
  - 2. enforce the rights available to Owner under any applicable performance bond.
- C. Subject to the terms and operation of any applicable performance bond, if Owner has terminated the Contract for cause, Owner may exclude Contractor from the Site, take possession of the Work, incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere, and complete the Work as Owner may deem expedient.
- D. Owner may not proceed with termination of the Contract under Paragraph 16.02.B if Contractor within 7 days of receipt of notice of intent to terminate begins to correct its failure to perform and proceeds diligently to cure such failure.
- E. If Owner proceeds as provided in Paragraph 16.02.B, Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is completed. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price exceeds the cost to complete the Work, including all related claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects,

attorneys, and other professionals) sustained by Owner, such excess will be paid to Contractor. If the cost to complete the Work including such related claims, costs, losses, and damages exceeds such unpaid balance, Contractor shall pay the difference to Owner. Such claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred by Owner will be reviewed by Engineer as to their reasonableness and, when so approved by Engineer, incorporated in a Change Order. When exercising any rights or remedies under this paragraph, Owner shall not be required to obtain the lowest price for the Work performed.

- F. Where Contractor's services have been so terminated by Owner, the termination will not affect any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor then existing or which may thereafter accrue, or any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor or any surety under any payment bond or performance bond. Any retention or payment of money due Contractor by Owner will not release Contractor from liability.
- G. If and to the extent that Contractor has provided a performance bond under the provisions of Paragraph 6.01.A, the provisions of that bond will govern over any inconsistent provisions of Paragraphs 16.02.B and 16.02.D.

#### 16.03 *Owner May Terminate for Convenience*

- A. Upon 7 days' written notice to Contractor and Engineer, Owner may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of Owner, terminate the Contract. In such case, Contractor shall be paid for (without duplication of any items):
  - 1. completed and acceptable Work executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination, including fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such Work;
  - 2. expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing services and furnishing labor, materials, or equipment as required by the Contract Documents in connection with uncompleted Work, plus fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such expenses; and
  - 3. other reasonable expenses directly attributable to termination, including costs incurred to prepare a termination for convenience cost proposal.
- B. Contractor shall not be paid for any loss of anticipated profits or revenue, post-termination overhead costs, or other economic loss arising out of or resulting from such termination.

#### 16.04 *Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate*

- A. If, through no act or fault of Contractor, (1) the Work is suspended for more than 90 consecutive days by Owner or under an order of court or other public authority, or (2) Engineer fails to act on any Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or (3) Owner fails for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, then Contractor may, upon 7 days' written notice to Owner and Engineer, and provided Owner or Engineer do not remedy such suspension or failure within that time, terminate the contract and recover from Owner payment on the same terms as provided in Paragraph 16.03.
- B. In lieu of terminating the Contract and without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if Engineer has failed to act on an Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or Owner has failed for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, Contractor may, 7 days after written notice to Owner and Engineer, stop the Work until payment is made of all such amounts due Contractor, including interest thereon. The

provisions of this paragraph are not intended to preclude Contractor from submitting a Change Proposal for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times or otherwise for expenses or damage directly attributable to Contractor's stopping the Work as permitted by this paragraph.

## **ARTICLE 17—FINAL RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES**

### **17.01 *Methods and Procedures***

- A. *Disputes Subject to Final Resolution:* The following disputed matters are subject to final resolution under the provisions of this article:
  - 1. A timely appeal of an approval in part and denial in part of a Claim, or of a denial in full, pursuant to Article 12; and
  - 2. Disputes between Owner and Contractor concerning the Work, or obligations under the Contract Documents, that arise after final payment has been made.
- B. *Final Resolution of Disputes:* For any dispute subject to resolution under this article, Owner or Contractor may:
  - 1. elect in writing to invoke the dispute resolution process provided for in the Supplementary Conditions;
  - 2. agree with the other party to submit the dispute to another dispute resolution process; or
  - 3. if no dispute resolution process is provided for in the Supplementary Conditions or mutually agreed to, give written notice to the other party of the intent to submit the dispute to a court of competent jurisdiction.

## **ARTICLE 18—MISCELLANEOUS**

### **18.01 *Giving Notice***

- A. Whenever any provision of the Contract requires the giving of written notice to Owner, Engineer, or Contractor, it will be deemed to have been validly given only if delivered:
  - 1. in person, by a commercial courier service or otherwise, to the recipient's place of business;
  - 2. by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the recipient's place of business; or
  - 3. by e-mail to the recipient, with the words "Formal Notice" or similar in the e-mail's subject line.

### **18.02 *Computation of Times***

- A. When any period of time is referred to in the Contract by days, it will be computed to exclude the first and include the last day of such period. If the last day of any such period falls on a Saturday or Sunday or on a day made a legal holiday by the law of the applicable jurisdiction, such day will be omitted from the computation.

18.03 *Cumulative Remedies*

- A. The duties and obligations imposed by these General Conditions and the rights and remedies available hereunder to the parties hereto are in addition to, and are not to be construed in any way as a limitation of, any rights and remedies available to any or all of them which are otherwise imposed or available by Laws or Regulations, by special warranty or guarantee, or by other provisions of the Contract. The provisions of this paragraph will be as effective as if repeated specifically in the Contract Documents in connection with each particular duty, obligation, right, and remedy to which they apply.

18.04 *Limitation of Damages*

- A. With respect to any and all Change Proposals, Claims, disputes subject to final resolution, and other matters at issue, neither Owner nor Engineer, nor any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, shall be liable to Contractor for any claims, costs, losses, or damages sustained by Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.

18.05 *No Waiver*

- A. A party's non-enforcement of any provision will not constitute a waiver of that provision, nor will it affect the enforceability of that provision or of the remainder of this Contract.

18.06 *Survival of Obligations*

- A. All representations, indemnifications, warranties, and guarantees made in, required by, or given in accordance with the Contract, as well as all continuing obligations indicated in the Contract, will survive final payment, completion, and acceptance of the Work or termination of the Contract or of the services of Contractor.

18.07 *Controlling Law*

- A. This Contract is to be governed by the law of the state in which the Project is located.

18.08 *Assignment of Contract*

- A. Unless expressly agreed to elsewhere in the Contract, no assignment by a party to this Contract of any rights under or interests in the Contract will be binding on the other party without the written consent of the party sought to be bound; and, specifically but without limitation, money that may become due and money that is due may not be assigned without such consent (except to the extent that the effect of this restriction may be limited by law), and unless specifically stated to the contrary in any written consent to an assignment, no assignment will release or discharge the assignor from any duty or responsibility under the Contract.

18.09 *Successors and Assigns*

- A. Owner and Contractor each binds itself, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives to the other party hereto, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives in respect to all covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents.

18.10 *Headings*

- A. Article and paragraph headings are inserted for convenience only and do not constitute parts of these General Conditions.



## SECTION 00800

### SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
ARTICLE 1 - Definitions and Terminology.....	1
ARTICLE 2 - Preliminary Matters .....	1
ARTICLE 4 - Commencement and Progress of the Work .....	5
ARTICLE 5 - Site, Subsurface and Physical Conditions, Hazardous Environmental Conditions .....	6
ARTICLE 6 - Bonds and Insurance.....	8
ARTICLE 7 - Contractor's Responsibilities .....	13
ARTICLE 8 - Other Work at the Site.....	15
ARTICLE 9 - Owner's Responsibilities.....	15
ARTICLE 10 - Engineer's Status During Construction .....	15
ARTICLE 13 - Cost of Work; Allowances, Unit Price Work .....	18
ARTICLE 15 - Payments to Contractor, Set Offs; Completions; Correction Period .....	19
ARTICLE 16 - Suspension of Work and Termination .....	22
ARTICLE 17 - Final Resolutions of Disputes.....	22
ARTICLE 18 - Miscellaneous .....	24
Exhibit A— Software Requirements for Electronic Document Exchange.....	1

# SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

These Supplementary Conditions amend or supplement EJCDC® C-700, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract (2018). The General Conditions remain in full force and effect except as amended.

The terms used in these Supplementary Conditions have the meanings stated in the General Conditions. Additional terms used in these Supplementary Conditions have the meanings stated below, which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof.

The address system used in these Supplementary Conditions is the same as the address system used in the General Conditions, with the prefix "SC" added—for example, "Paragraph SC-4.05."

## ARTICLE 1 - DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

### SC-1.01 *Defined Terms*

- SC-1.01.A Add to the list of definitions in Paragraph 1.01.A by inserting the following as numbered items in their proper alphabetical positions:

*Abnormal Weather Conditions* – Conditions of extreme or unusual weather for a given region, elevation, or season as determined by Engineer. Extreme or unusual weather that is typical for a given region, elevation, or season should not be considered Abnormal Weather Conditions.

## ARTICLE 2 - PRELIMINARY MATTERS

### SC-2.01 *Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance*

- SC-2.01 Delete Paragraphs 2.01.B. and C. in their entirety and insert the following in their place:

- A. *Bonds:* Owner shall furnish to Contractor three (3) copies of the Agreement and any required certification forms. Contractor shall execute the Agreement, attach executed copies of the required Bonds and Power of Attorney and submit all copies to Owner. Owner shall execute all copies and return one copy to the Contractor and retain two copies.
- B. *Evidence of Contractor's Insurance:* When Contractor delivers the signed counterparts of the Agreement to Engineer, Contractor shall also deliver to Engineer copies of the policies (including all endorsements, and identification of applicable self-insured retentions and deductibles) of insurance required to be provided by Contractor in this Contract. Contractor may block out (redact) any confidential premium or pricing information contained in any policy or endorsement furnished under this provision.
- C. *Evidence of Owner's Insurance:* After receipt from Contractor of the signed counterparts of the Agreement and all required bonds and insurance documentation, Owner shall promptly deliver to Contractor copies of the policies of insurance to be provided by Owner in this Contract (if any). Owner may block out (redact) any confidential premium or pricing information contained in any policy or endorsement furnished under this provision.

### SC-2.02 *Copies of Documents*

- SC-2.02 Amend the first sentence of Paragraph 2.02.A. to read as follows:

---

Section 00800 - Supplementary Conditions to the Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract  
EJCDC® C-800 Copyright® 2018 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies,  
and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

Owner shall furnish to Contractor one fully signed counterpart of the Agreement, and one copy of Contract Documents in electronic portable document format (PDF) upon request.

*SC-2.03 Before Starting Construction*

SC-2.03.A Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 2.03.A.3

4. A preliminary list of construction equipment with hourly rates, owned or rented by the Contractor and all Subcontractors that will be used in the performance of the Work. The equipment list will include information necessary to confirm the hourly rates per the General Conditions and SC-13.01.B.5.c, including make, model, and year of manufacture as well as the horse power, capacity or weight, and accessories.

*SC-2.04 Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives*

SC-2.04.A Delete Paragraph 2.04.A in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

Before any Work at the Site is started, a conference will be held to establish a working understanding among the parties as to the Work and to discuss the schedules referred to in Paragraph 2.03.A, procedures for handling Shop Drawings, Samples, and other submittals, processing Applications for Payment, electronic or digital transmittals, and maintaining required records.

The conference shall be attended by authorized representatives of Owner, Engineer, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent. The Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that all major Subcontractors; Suppliers; and other concerned parties attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

*SC-2.05 Initial Acceptance of Schedules*

SC-2.05.A Delete Paragraph 2.05.A in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

- A. Prior to the first application for payment all schedules and documents identified in Paragraph 2.03.A shall be finalized and acceptable to the Engineer and Owner. No progress payment shall be made to Contractor until acceptable schedules are submitted to Engineer and Owner as provided below. Acceptance of these schedules and documents by either Engineer or Owner will neither impose on Engineer or Owner responsibility for the sequencing, scheduling or progress of the Work and will not interfere with or relieve Contractor from Contractor's full responsibility therefore.

SC-2.05.A Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 2.05.A.4:

5. Contractor's Schedule of Construction Equipment will be acceptable to Engineer as to form and substance if it provides the necessary information to reference the equipment and establish the hourly rates in accordance with the General Conditions and SC-13.01.B.5.c.

*SC-2.06 Electronic Transmittals*

SC-2.06 Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 2.06.A:

1. Electronic data for Shop Drawings and other submittals may be relied upon if done in accordance with Section 01300.

SC-2.06 Delete Paragraphs 2.06.B and 2.06.C in their entirety and insert the following in their place:

B. *Electronic Documents Protocol*: The parties shall conform to the following provisions in Paragraphs 2.06.B and 2.06.C, together referred to as the Electronic Documents Protocol (“EDP” or “Protocol”) for exchange of electronic transmittals.

1. *Basic Requirements*

- a. To the fullest extent practical, the parties agree to and will transmit and accept Electronic Documents in an electronic or digital format using the procedures described in this Protocol. Unless otherwise agreed upon, Electronic documents will only be transmitted and accepted in Portable Document Format (PDF), Microsoft Word Document (DOC), Microsoft Excel Document (XLS), AutoCAD Drawing File (DWG), and Design Web Format (DWF) formats. If another type of file is required, Engineer approval is required. Use of the Electronic Documents and any information contained therein is subject to the requirements of this Protocol and other provisions of the Contract.
- b. The contents of the information in any Electronic Document will be the responsibility of the transmitting party.
- c. Electronic Documents as exchanged by this Protocol may be used in the same manner as the printed versions of the same documents that are exchanged using non-electronic format and methods, subject to the same governing requirements, limitations, and restrictions, set forth in the Contract Documents.
- d. Except as otherwise explicitly stated herein, the terms of this Protocol will be incorporated into any other agreement or subcontract between a party and any third party for any portion of the Work on the Project, or any Project-related services, where that third party is, either directly or indirectly, required to exchange Electronic Documents with a party or with Engineer. Nothing herein will modify the requirements of the Contract regarding communications between and among the parties and their subcontractors and consultants.
- e. When transmitting Electronic Documents, the transmitting party makes no representations as to long term compatibility, usability, or readability of the items resulting from the receiving party’s use of software application packages, operating systems, or computer hardware differing from those established in this Protocol.
- f. Nothing herein negates any obligation 1) in the Contract to create, provide, or maintain an original printed record version of Drawings and Specifications, signed and sealed according to applicable Laws and Regulations; 2) to comply with any applicable Law or Regulation governing the signing and sealing of design documents or the signing and electronic transmission of any other documents; or 3) to comply with the notice requirements of Paragraph 18.01 of the General Conditions.

## 2. System Infrastructure for Electronic Document Exchange

- a. Each party will provide hardware, operating system(s) software, internet, e-mail, and large file transfer functions ("System Infrastructure") at its own cost and sufficient for complying with the EDP requirements. With the exception of minimum standards set forth in this EDP, and any explicit system requirements specified by attachment to this EDP, it is the obligation of each party to determine, for itself, its own System Infrastructure.
  - 1) The maximum size of an email attachment for exchange of Electronic Documents under this EDP is twenty (20) MB. Attachments larger than that may be exchanged using large file transfer functions or physical media.
  - 2) Each Party assumes full and complete responsibility for any and all of its own costs, delays, deficiencies, and errors associated with converting, translating, updating, verifying, licensing, or otherwise enabling its System Infrastructure, including operating systems and software, for use with respect to this EDP.
- b. Each party is responsible for its own system operations, security, back-up, archiving, audits, printing resources, and other Information Technology ("IT") for maintaining operations of its System Infrastructure during the Project, including coordination with the party's individual(s) or entity responsible for managing its System Infrastructure and capable of addressing routine communications and other IT issues affecting the exchange of Electronic Documents.
- c. Each party will operate and maintain industry-standard, industry-accepted, ISO-standard, commercial-grade security software and systems that are intended to protect the other party from: software viruses and other malicious software like worms, trojans, adware; data breaches; loss of confidentiality; and other threats in the transmission to or storage of information from the other parties, including transmission of Electronic Documents by physical media such as CD/DVD/flash drive/hard drive. To the extent that a party maintains and operates such security software and systems, it shall not be liable to the other party for any breach of system security.
- d. In the case of disputes, conflicts, or modifications to the EDP required to address issues affecting System Infrastructure, the parties shall cooperatively resolve the issues; but, failing resolution, the Owner is authorized to make and require reasonable and necessary changes to the EDP to effectuate its original intent. If the changes cause additional cost or time to Contractor, not reasonably anticipated under the original EDP, Contractor may seek an adjustment in price or time under the appropriate process in the Contract.
- e. Each party is responsible for its own back-up and archive of documents sent and received during the term of the contract under this EDP, unless

this EDP establishes a Project document archive, either as part of a mandatory Project website or other communications protocol, upon which the parties may rely for document archiving during the specified term of operation of such Project document archive. Further, each party remains solely responsible for its own post-Project back-up and archive of Project documents after the term of the Contract, or after termination of the Project document archive, if one is established, for as long as required by the Contract and as each party deems necessary for its own purposes.

- f. If a receiving party receives an obviously corrupted, damaged, or unreadable Electronic Document, the receiving party will advise the sending party of the incomplete transmission.
- g. The parties will bring any non-conforming Electronic Documents into compliance with the EDP. The parties will attempt to complete a successful transmission of the Electronic Document or use an alternative delivery method to complete the communication.

C. Software Requirements for Electronic Document Exchange; Limitations

- 1. Each party will acquire the software and software licenses necessary to create and transmit Electronic Documents and to read and to use any Electronic Documents received from the other party (and if relevant from third parties), using the software formats required in this section of the EDP.
- 2. The parties agree not to intentionally edit, reverse engineer, decrypt, remove security or encryption features, or convert to another format for modification purposes any Electronic Document or information contained therein that was transmitted in a software data format, including Portable Document Format (PDF), intended by sender not to be modified, unless the receiving party obtains the permission of the sending party or is citing or quoting excerpts of the Electronic Document for Project purposes.
- 3. Software and data formats for exchange of Electronic Documents will conform to the requirements set forth in Exhibit A to this EDP, including software versions, if listed.

## ARTICLE 4 - COMMENCEMENT AND PROGRESS OF THE WORK

*SC-4.01 Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed*

SC-4.01.A –Amend the first sentence of Paragraph 4.01.A to read as follows:

Following execution of the Agreement by the Owner and the Contractor, written Notice to Proceed with the Work shall be given by the Owner to the Contractor. The Contract Time will commence to run on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed.

*SC-4.04 Progress Schedule*

SC-4.04.A Delete Paragraph 4.04.A.1 in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

- 1. Contractor shall submit to Engineer with each application for payment an updated progress schedule reflecting the amount of work completed and adjustments to

future work. Such adjustments will be acceptable to Engineer as providing an orderly progression of the Work to completion within any specified milestones and the Contract Time. No progress payment will be made to Contractor until the updated schedules are submitted to and acceptable to Engineer and Owner. Review and acceptance of progress schedules by the Engineer will neither impose on Engineer responsibility for the sequencing, scheduling or progress of the Work, nor interfere with or relieve Contractor from Contractor's full responsibility therefore.

*SC-4.05 Delays in Contractor's Progress*

SC-4.05.C.2 Amend paragraph 5.04.C.2 by striking out the following words "Abnormal weather conditions;" and inserting the following words "Abnormal Weather Conditions;"

SC-4.05 Amend Paragraph 4.05.C by adding the following subparagraphs:

5. Weather-Related Delays

- a. If "abnormal weather conditions" as set forth in Paragraph 4.05.C.2 of the General Conditions are the basis for a request for an equitable adjustment in the Contract Times, such request must be documented by data substantiating each of the following: 1) that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time in which the delay occurred, 2) that such weather conditions could not have been reasonably anticipated, and 3) that such weather conditions had an adverse effect on the Work as scheduled. Weather that is perceived to be extreme or unusual but is typical for the project site location, elevation, or season, should not be considered Abnormal Weather Conditions. Requests for time extensions due to abnormal weather conditions will be submitted to the Engineer within five days of the end of the abnormal weather condition event. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to provide the information in Items 1-3 of this paragraph for the Engineer to determine awarded weather days. ~~Listed in SC 4.05.C.5.b.~~

**ARTICLE 5 - SITE, SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS, HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS**

*SC-5.01 Availability of Lands*

SC-5.01 Add the following new paragraph at the end of Paragraph 5.01.C:

If it is necessary or desirable that the Contractor use land outside of the Owner's easement or right-of-way, the Contractor shall obtain consent from the property owner and tenant of the land. The Contractor shall not enter for materials delivery or occupy for any other purpose with men, tools, equipment, construction materials, or with materials excavated from the site, any private property outside the designated construction easement boundaries or right-of-way without written permission from the property owner and tenant.

*SC-5.03 Subsurface and Physical Conditions*

SC-5.03.A Amend the first sentence of Paragraph 5.03.A to read as follows:

- A. *Reports and Drawings:* The Special Provisions identify:

SC-5.03.B Amend the first sentence of Paragraph 5.03.C to read as follows:

- C. *Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data:* Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Special Provisions with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents.

SC-5.03.D Add the following new paragraphs immediately after Paragraph 5.03.D:

- E. The following table lists the reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site that contain Technical Data, and specifically identifies the Technical Data in the report upon which Contractor may rely:

Report Title	Date of Report	Technical Data
None		

- F. The following table lists the drawings of existing physical conditions at or adjacent to the Site, including those drawings depicting existing surface or subsurface structures at or adjacent to the Site (except Underground Facilities), that contain Technical Data, and specifically identifies the Technical Data upon which Contractor may rely:

Drawings Title	Date of Drawings	Technical Data
None		

- G. Contractor may examine copies of reports and drawings identified in SC-5.03.E and SC-5.03.F that were not included with the Bidding Documents at 3402 Cooney Drive, Helena, MT during regular business hours, or may request copies from Engineer.

**SC-5.04** *Differing Subsurface of Physical Conditions*

SC-5.04.A Add the following new paragraph at the end of Paragraph 5.04.A:

Contractor to notify Owner and Engineer in writing about differing subsurface or physical conditions within 15 days of discovery and before disturbing the subsurface as stated above.

No claim for an adjustment in the contract price or contract times (or Milestones) will be valid for differing subsurface or physical conditions if procedures of this Paragraph 5.04 are not followed.

**SC-5.05** *Underground Facilities*

SC-5.05.A Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 5.05.A.5:

6. At least 2 but not more than 10 business days before beginning any excavation, the Contractor shall, in accordance with MCA 69-4-502, notify all owners of underground facilities and coordinate the Work with the owners of such underground facilities. The information shown or indicated in the Contract Documents with respect to existing underground facilities is based on information and data obtained from the owners of the facilities without field exploration, and as such, Owner and Engineer are not responsible for the accuracy or completeness of such information or data.



SC-5.06 *Hazardous Environmental Conditions*

SC-5.06.A Amend the first sentence of Paragraph 5.06.A to read as follows:

A. *Reports and Drawings:* The Special Provisions identify:

SC-5.06.B Amend the first sentence of Paragraph 5.06.B to read as follows:

B. *Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized:* Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Special Provisions with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents.

SC-5.06 Add the following new paragraphs immediately after Paragraph 5.06.A.3:

4. The following table lists the reports known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions at or adjacent to the Site, and the Technical Data (if any) upon which Contractor may rely:

Report Title	Date of Report	Technical Data
None		

5. The following table lists the drawings known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions at or adjacent to the Site, and Technical Data (if any) contained in such Drawings upon which Contractor may rely:

Drawings Title	Date of Drawings	Technical Data
None		

**ARTICLE 6 - BONDS AND INSURANCE**

SC-6.02 *Insurance—General Provisions*

SC-6.02.B Delete Paragraph 6.02.B in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

- B. Without limiting any of the other obligations or liabilities of the Contractor, Contractor shall secure and maintain such insurance from an insurance company (or companies) authorized to write insurance in the State of Montana, with minimum “A.M. Best Rating” of A-VI, as will protect the Contractor, the vicarious acts of subcontractors, the Owner and the Engineer and their agents and employees from claims for bodily injury, or property damage which may arise from operations and completed operations under this Agreement. Contractor shall not commence work under this Agreement until such insurance has been obtained and certificates of insurance, with binders, or certified copies of the insurance policy shall have been filed with the Owner and the Engineer.

All insurance coverages shall remain in effect throughout the life of the Agreement, except that the Contractor shall maintain the Commercial General Liability Policy including product and completed operations coverage for a period of at least one year following the substantial completion date for property damage resulting from occurrences during the agreement period.

SC-6.02.B Add the following paragraph immediately after Paragraph 6.02.B:

1. Contractor may obtain worker's compensation insurance from an insurance company that has not been rated by A.M. Best, provided that such company (a) is domiciled in the state in which the Project is located, (b) is certified or authorized as a worker's compensation insurance provider by the appropriate state agency, and (c) has been accepted to provide worker's compensation insurance for similar projects by the state within the last 12 months.

**SC-6.03 Contractor's Insurance**

SC-6.03 Amend Paragraph 6.03.B.4 by striking out the word "and" at the end of the Paragraph.

SC-6.03 Amend Paragraph 6.03.B.5 to read as follows:

5. include all necessary endorsements to support the stated requirements; and

SC-6.03 Add the following paragraph immediately after Paragraph 6.03.B.5:

6. contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled, materially changed, or renewal refused until at least 45 days prior to written notice has been given to Contractor. Within three days of receipt of any such written notice, Contractor shall provide a copy of the notice to Owner, Engineer, and each other insured under the policy.

SC-6.03 Supplement Paragraph 6.03 with the following provisions after Paragraph 6.03.C:

- D. *Other Additional Insureds:* As a supplement to the provisions of Paragraph 6.03.C of the General Conditions, the commercial general liability, automobile liability, umbrella or excess, pollution liability, and unmanned aerial vehicle liability policies must include as additional insureds (in addition to Owner and Engineer) the following: Engineer's Consultants, the State, its officers, officials, employees, and volunteers.
- E. *Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain workers' compensation and employer's liability insurance, including, as applicable, United States Longshoreman and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act, Jones Act, stop-gap employer's liability coverage for monopolistic states, and foreign voluntary workers' compensation (from available sources, notwithstanding the jurisdictional requirement of Paragraph 6.02.B of the General Conditions).

<b>Workers' Compensation and Related Policies</b>	<b>Policy limits of not less than:</b>
<b>Workers' Compensation</b>	
State	Statutory
Applicable Federal (e.g., Longshoreman's)	Statutory
Foreign voluntary workers' compensation (employer's responsibility coverage), if applicable	Statutory
<b>Jones Act (if applicable)</b>	
Bodily injury by accident—each accident	<u>\$1,000,000</u>
Bodily injury by disease—aggregate	<u>\$1,000,000</u>
<b>Employer's Liability</b>	
Each accident	<u>\$1,000,000</u>
Each employee	<u>\$1,000,000</u>

<b>Workers' Compensation and Related Policies</b>	<b>Policy limits of not less than:</b>
Policy limit	<u>\$1,000,000</u>
<b>Stop-gap Liability Coverage</b>	
For work performed in monopolistic states, stop-gap liability coverage must be endorsed to either the worker's compensation or commercial general liability policy with a minimum limit of:	<u>\$1,000,000</u>

- F. *Commercial General Liability*—Claims Covered: Contractor shall purchase and maintain commercial general liability insurance, covering all operations by or on behalf of Contractor, on an occurrence basis, against claims for:
1. damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than Contractor's employees,
  2. damages insured by reasonably available personal injury liability coverage, and
  3. damages because of injury to or destruction of tangible property wherever located, including loss of use resulting therefrom.
- G. *Commercial General Liability*—Form and Content: Contractor's commercial liability policy must be written on a 1996 (or later) Insurance Services Organization, Inc. (ISO) commercial general liability form (occurrence form) and include the following coverages and endorsements:
1. Products and completed operations coverage.
    - a. Such insurance must be maintained for three years after final payment.
    - b. Contractor shall furnish Owner and each other additional insured (as identified in the Supplementary Conditions or elsewhere in the Contract) evidence of continuation of such insurance at final payment and three years thereafter.
  2. Blanket contractual liability coverage, including but not limited to coverage of Contractor's contractual indemnity obligations in Paragraph 7.18.
  3. Severability of interests and no insured-versus-insured or cross-liability exclusions.
  4. Underground, explosion, and collapse coverage.
  5. Personal injury coverage.
  6. Additional insured endorsements that include both ongoing operations and products and completed operations coverage through ISO Endorsements CG 20 10 10 01 and CG 20 37 10 01 (together). If Contractor demonstrates to Owner that the specified ISO endorsements are not commercially available, then Contractor may satisfy this requirement by providing equivalent endorsements.

7. For design professional additional insureds, ISO Endorsement CG 20 32 07 04 “Additional Insured—Engineers, Architects or Surveyors Not Engaged by the Named Insured” or its equivalent.
- H. *Commercial General Liability—Excluded Content:* The commercial general liability insurance policy, including its coverages, endorsements, and incorporated provisions, must not include any of the following:
1. Any modification of the standard definition of “insured contract” (except to delete the railroad protective liability exclusion if Contractor is required to indemnify a railroad or others with respect to Work within 50 feet of railroad property).
  2. Any exclusion for water intrusion or water damage.
  3. Any provisions resulting in the erosion of insurance limits by defense costs other than those already incorporated in ISO form CG 00 01.
  4. Any exclusion of coverage relating to earth subsidence or movement.
  5. Any exclusion for the insured’s vicarious liability, strict liability, or statutory liability (other than worker’s compensation).
  6. Any limitation or exclusion based on the nature of Contractor’s work.
  7. Any professional liability exclusion broader in effect than the most recent edition of ISO form CG 22 79.
- I. *Commercial General Liability—Minimum Policy Limits*

<b>Commercial General Liability</b>	<b>Policy limits of not less than:</b>
General Aggregate	<u>\$2,000,000</u>
Products—Completed Operations Aggregate	<u>\$2,000,000</u>
Personal and Advertising Injury	<u>\$1,000,000</u>
Bodily Injury and Property Damage—Each Occurrence	<u>\$1,000,000</u>

- J. *Automobile Liability:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain automobile liability insurance for damages because of bodily injury or death of any person or property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance, or use of any motor vehicle. The automobile liability policy must be written on an occurrence basis.

<b>Automobile Liability</b>	<b>Policy limits of not less than:</b>
<b>Bodily Injury</b>	
Each Person	<u>\$1,000,000</u>
Each Accident	<u>\$1,000,000</u>
<b>Property Damage</b>	
Each Accident	<u>\$1,000,000</u>
<b>[or]</b>	
<b>Combined Single Limit</b>	
Combined Single Limit (Bodily Injury and Property Damage)	<u>\$1,000,000</u>

- K. *Umbrella or Excess Liability*: Contractor shall purchase and maintain umbrella or excess liability insurance written over the underlying employer's liability, commercial general liability, and automobile liability insurance described in the Paragraphs above. The coverage afforded must be at least as broad as that of each and every one of the underlying policies.

<b>Excess or Umbrella Liability</b>	<b>Policy limits of not less than:</b>
Each Occurrence	<u>\$1,000,000</u>
General Aggregate	<u>\$2,000,000</u>

- L. *Using Umbrella or Excess Liability Insurance to Meet CGL and Other Policy Limit Requirements*: Contractor may meet the policy limits specified for employer's liability, commercial general liability, and automobile liability through the primary policies alone, or through combinations of the primary insurance policy's policy limits and partial attribution of the policy limits of an umbrella or excess liability policy that is at least as broad in coverage as that of the underlying policy, as specified herein. If such umbrella or excess liability policy was required under this Contract, at a specified minimum policy limit, such umbrella or excess policy must retain a minimum limit of \$500,000 after accounting for partial attribution of its limits to underlying policies, as allowed above.

**SC-6.04** *Builder's Risk and Other Property Insurance*

SC-6.04 Supplement Paragraph 6.04 of the General Conditions with the following provisions:

- F. *Builder's Risk Requirements*: The builder's risk insurance must:
1. be written on a builder's risk "all risk" policy form that at a minimum includes insurance for physical loss or damage to the Work, temporary buildings, falsework, and materials and equipment stored and in transit, and must not exclude the coverage of the following risks: fire; windstorm; hail; flood; earthquake, volcanic activity, and other earth movement; lightning; riot; civil commotion; terrorism; vehicle impact; aircraft; smoke; theft; vandalism and malicious mischief; mechanical breakdown, boiler explosion, and artificially generated electric current; collapse; explosion; debris removal; demolition occasioned by enforcement of Laws and Regulations; and water damage (other than that caused by flood).
    - a. Such policy will include an exception that results in coverage for ensuing losses from physical damage or loss with respect to any defective workmanship, methods, design, or materials exclusions.
    - b. If insurance against mechanical breakdown, boiler explosion, and artificially generated electric current; earthquake, volcanic activity, and other earth movement; or flood, are not commercially available under builder's risk policies, by endorsement or otherwise, such insurance will be provided through other insurance policies acceptable to Owner and Contractor.
  2. cover, as insured property, at least the following: (a) the Work and all materials, supplies, machinery, apparatus, equipment, fixtures, and other

property of a similar nature that are to be incorporated into or used in the preparation, fabrication, construction, erection, or completion of the Work, including Owner-furnished or assigned property; (b) spare parts inventory required within the scope of the Contract; and (c) temporary works which are not intended to form part of the permanent constructed Work but which are intended to provide working access to the Site, or to the Work under construction, or which are intended to provide temporary support for the Work under construction, including scaffolding, form work, fences, shoring, falsework, and temporary structures.

3. cover expenses incurred in the repair or replacement of any insured property (including but not limited to fees and charges of contractors, engineers, and architects).
4. extend to cover damage or loss to insured property while in temporary storage at the Site or in a storage location outside the Site (but not including property stored at the premises of a manufacturer or Supplier).
5. extend to cover damage or loss to insured property while in transit.
6. allow for the waiver of the insurer's subrogation rights, as set forth in this Contract.
7. allow for partial occupancy or use by Owner by endorsement, and without cancellation or lapse of coverage.
8. include performance/hot testing and start-up, if applicable.
9. be maintained in effect until the Work is complete, as set forth in Paragraph 15.06.D of the General Conditions, or until written confirmation of Owner's procurement of property insurance following Substantial Completion, whichever occurs first.
10. include as named insureds the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors (of every tier), and any other individuals or entities required by this Contract to be insured under such builder's risk policy. For purposes of Paragraphs 6.04, 6.05, and 6.06 of the General Conditions, and this and all other corresponding Supplementary Conditions, the parties required to be insured will be referred to collectively as "insureds." In addition to Owner, Contractor, and Subcontractors of every tier, include as insureds the following:
  - a. None
11. include, in addition to the Contract Price amount, the value of the following equipment and materials to be installed by the Contractor but furnished by the Owner or third parties:
  - a. None

## **ARTICLE 7 - CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

### **SC-7.13      *Safety and Protection***

- SC-7.13.G Amend the second sentence of Paragraph 7.13.G by striking out the words “Supplementary Conditions” and replacing them with the words “Special Provisions”.
- SC-7.13 Insert the following after the second sentence of Paragraph 7.13.G:  
The following Owner safety programs are applicable to the Work: None
- SC-7.13.J Add the following new paragraphs immediately after Paragraph 7.13.J:
- K. It is expressly understood by the parties to this Agreement that the Contractor is solely responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. The right of the Owner and Engineer to observe or otherwise review the Work and operations shall not relieve the Contractor from any of his covenants and obligations hereunder. Contractor shall incorporate all safety requirements into his construction progress and work schedules including preconstruction and scheduled monthly safety meetings, posted safety rules, tailgate meetings, and site inspections by safety and other inspectors employed by the Contractor.
  - L. The Contractor shall be responsible for and shall take necessary precautions and provide all material and equipment to protect, shore, brace, support and maintain all underground pipes, conduits, drains, sewers, water mains, gas mains, cables, etc., and other underground construction uncovered in the proximity, or otherwise affected by the construction work performed by him. All pavement, surfacing, driveways, curbs, walks, buildings, grass areas, trees, utility poles or guy wires damaged by the Contractor’s operations in the performance of this work shall be repaired and/or replaced to the satisfaction of the Owner, Engineer, and effected property owner at the Contractor’s expense. The Contractor shall also be responsible for all damage to streets, roads, highways, shoulders, ditches, embankments, culverts, bridges, or other public or private property or facility, regardless of location or character, which may be caused by moving, hauling, or otherwise transporting equipment, materials, or men to and from the work or any part of site thereof; whether by him or his subcontractors. The Contractor shall make satisfactory and acceptable arrangements with owner of, or the agency or authority having jurisdiction over, the damaged property or facility concerning its repair or replacement or payment of costs incurred in connection with said damage.
  - M. The Contractor shall conduct his work so as to interfere as little as possible with public travel, whether vehicular or pedestrian. Whenever it is necessary to cross, obstruct, or close roads, driveways, and walks, whether public or private, the Contractor shall obtain approval from the governing party and shall, at his own expense, provide and maintain suitable and safe bridges, detours, and other temporary expedients for the accommodation of public and private drives before interfering with them. The provisions for temporary expedients will not be required when the Contractor has obtained permission from the owner and tenant of the private property, or from the authority having jurisdiction over public property involved, to obstruct traffic at the designated point.
  - N. Safety provisions must be entirely adequate and meet with City or State and Federal regulations to protect the public on these streets and roads.

*SC-7.18 Indemnification*

SC-7.18.A Add the following new paragraph at the end of Paragraph 7.18.A:

While Owner and Engineer may have the right under this Contract to observe or otherwise review the work, progress and operations of the Contractor, it is expressly understood and agreed that such observation shall not relieve the Contractor from any of its covenants and obligations hereunder.

**ARTICLE 8 - OTHER WORK AT THE SITE**

*SC-8.02 Coordination*

SC-8.02 Delete Paragraph 8.02 in its entirety and replace with the following:

- A. If Owner intends to contract with others for the performance of other work at or adjacent to the Site, to perform other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or to arrange to have utility owners perform work at or adjacent to the Site, the following will be set forth in the Special Provisions or provided to Contractor prior to the start of any such other work:
  - 1. the identity of the individual or entity that will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various contractors;
  - 2. an itemization of the specific matters to be covered by such authority and responsibility; and
  - 3. the extent of such authority and responsibilities.
- B. Unless otherwise provided in the Special Provisions, Owner shall have sole authority and responsibility for such coordination.

**ARTICLE 9 - OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

**ARTICLE 10 - ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION**

SC-10.03 Add the following new paragraphs immediately after Paragraph 10.03.B:

- C. The Resident Project Representative (RPR) will be Engineer's representative at the Site. RPR's dealings in matters pertaining to the Work in general will be with Engineer and Contractor. RPR's dealings with Subcontractors will only be through or with the full knowledge or approval of Contractor. The RPR will:
  - 1. *Schedules*: Review the progress schedule, schedule of Shop Drawing and Sample submittals, and Schedule of values prepared by Contractor and consult with Engineer concerning acceptability.
  - 2. *Conferences and Meetings*: Attend meetings with Contractor, such as preconstruction conferences, progress meetings, job conferences, and other Project-related meetings (but not including Contractor's safety meetings), and as appropriate prepare and circulate copies of minutes thereof.



3. *Safety Compliance:* Comply with Site safety programs, as they apply to RPR, and if required to do so by such safety programs, receive safety training specifically related to RPR's own personal safety while at the Site.
4. *Liaison:*
  - a. Serve as Engineer's liaison with Contractor. Working principally through Contractor's authorized representative or designee, assist in providing information regarding the provisions and intent of the Contract Documents.
  - b. Assist Engineer in serving as Owner's liaison with Contractor when Contractor's operations affect Owner's on-Site operations.
  - c. Assist in obtaining from Owner additional details or information, when required for Contractor's proper execution of the Work.
5. *Interpretation of Contract Documents:* Report to Engineer when clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents are needed and transmit to Contractor clarifications and interpretations as issued by Engineer.
6. *Shop Drawings and Samples:*
  - a. Record date of receipt of Samples and Contractor-approved Shop Drawings.
  - b. Receive Samples which are furnished at the Site by Contractor, and notify Engineer of availability of Samples for examination.
  - c. Advise Engineer and Contractor of the commencement of any portion of the Work requiring a Shop Drawing or Sample submittal for which RPR believes that the submittal has not been approved by Engineer.
7. *Modifications:* Consider and evaluate Contractor's suggestions for modifications in Drawings or Specifications and report such suggestions, together with RPR's recommendations, if any, to Engineer. Transmit to Contractor in writing decisions as issued by Engineer.
8. *Review of Work; Defective Work:*
  - a. Conduct on-Site observations of the Work to assist Engineer in determining, to the extent set forth in Paragraph 10.02, if the Work is in general proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents.
  - b. Observe whether any Work in place appears to be defective.
  - c. Observe whether any Work in place should be uncovered for observation, or requires special testing, inspection or approval.
  - d. Report to Engineer whenever RPR believes that any part of Contractor's work in progress is defective, will not produce a completed Project that conforms generally to the Contract Documents, or will imperil the integrity of the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated in the Contract

Documents, or has been damaged, or does not meet the requirements of any inspection, test or approval required to be made; and advise Engineer of that part of work in progress that RPR believes should be corrected or rejected or should be uncovered for observation, or requires special testing, inspection or approval.

9. *Inspections, Tests, and System Start-ups:*

- a. Observe Contractor-arranged inspections required by Laws and Regulations, including but not limited to those performed by public or other agencies having jurisdiction over the Work.
- b. Accompany visiting inspectors representing public or other agencies having jurisdiction over the Work.
- c. Verify that tests, equipment, and systems start-ups and operating and maintenance training are conducted in the presence of appropriate Owner's personnel, and that Contractor maintains adequate records thereof.
- d. Observe, record, and report to Engineer appropriate details relative to the test procedures and systems start-ups.

10. *Reports:*

- a. Furnish to Engineer periodic reports as required of progress of the Work and of Contractor's compliance with the Progress Schedule and schedule of Shop Drawing and Sample submittals.
- b. Draft and recommend to Engineer proposed Change Orders, Work Change Directives, and Field Orders. Obtain backup material from Contractor.
- c. Immediately notify Engineer of the occurrence of any Site accidents, emergencies, acts of God endangering the Work, force majeure or delay events, damage to property by fire or other causes, or the discovery of any Constituent of Concern or Hazardous Environmental Condition.

11. *Payment Requests:* Review Applications for Payment with Contractor.

12. *Certificates, Operation and Maintenance Manuals:* During the course of the Work, verify that materials and equipment certificates, operation and maintenance manuals and other data required by the Contract Documents to be assembled and furnished by Contractor are applicable to the items actually installed and in accordance with the Contract Documents, and have these documents delivered to Engineer for review and forwarding to Owner prior to payment for that part of the Work.

13. *Completion*

- a. Participate in Engineer's visits regarding Substantial Completion.

- b. Assist in the preparation of a punch list of items to be completed or corrected.
  - c. Participate in Engineer's visit to the Site in the company of Owner and Contractor regarding completion of the Work, and prepare a final punch list of items to be completed or corrected by Contractor.
  - d. Observe whether items on the final punch list have been completed or corrected.
- D. The RPR will not:
- 1. Authorize any deviation from the Contract Documents or substitution of materials or equipment (including "or-equal" items).
  - 2. Exceed limitations of Engineer's authority as set forth in the Contract Documents.
  - 3. Undertake any of the responsibilities of Contractor, Subcontractors, or Suppliers.
  - 4. Advise on, issue directions relative to, or assume control over any aspect of the means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of construction.
  - 5. Advise on, issue directions regarding, or assume control over security or safety practices, precautions, and programs in connection with the activities or operations of Owner or Contractor.
  - 6. Participate in specialized field or laboratory tests or inspections conducted off-site by others except as specifically authorized by Engineer.
  - 7. Authorize Owner to occupy the Project in whole or in part.

## **ARTICLE 13 - COST OF WORK; ALLOWANCES, UNIT PRICE WORK**

### *SC-13.01 Cost of the Work*

SC-13.01.B.5.c Delete paragraph 13.01.B.5.c in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

- c. The rental of all construction equipment and machinery and parts thereof whether rented from contractor or rented from others. The cost shall be calculated as follows and will include the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling and removal thereof for equipment involved only in the changed portion of the work covered under the cost of the Work method. Transportation, loading and assembly costs will not be included for equipment already on the site which is being used for other portions of the Work. The cost of any such equipment, machinery, or parts shall cease when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the Work. Hourly equipment and machinery rates shall be calculated from the Rental Rate Blue Book for Construction Equipment, and the Equipment List submitted according to SC-2.03 and SC-2.05, and as follows:
  - 1. for working equipment, the hourly rate shall be the monthly rental rate divided by 176 hours per month plus the hourly operating cost.

2. for equipment on standby, the hourly rate shall be 50% of the monthly rental rate divided by 176 hours per month, and the hourly operating cost shall not be applied.
3. for specialized equipment rented for a short duration used for change order work or additional work not part of the scope of work bid, the equipment rental rates will be negotiated prior to the work being performed.

SC-13.01.C.2 Add the following definition of small tools and hand tools:

- a. For purposes of this paragraph, “small tools and hand tools” means any tool or equipment whose current price if it were purchased new at retail would be less than \$500.

#### SC-13.02 Allowances

SC-13.02.C – Delete paragraph in its entirety and insert “Deleted”.

#### SC-13.03 Unit Price Work

SC-13.03.E Delete Paragraph 13.03.E in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

##### E. *Adjustments in Unit Price*

1. Contractor or Owner shall be entitled to an adjustment in the unit price with respect to an item of Unit Price Work if:
  - a. the extended price of a particular item of Unit Price Work amounts to ten percent (10%) or more of the Contract Price (based on estimated quantities at the time of Contract formation) and the variation in the quantity of that particular item of Unit Price Work actually furnished or performed by Contractor differs by more than twenty-five (25%) percent from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Agreement; and
  - b. Contractor’s unit costs to perform the item of Unit Price Work have changed materially and significantly as a result of the quantity change.
2. The adjustment in unit price will account for and be coordinated with any related changes in quantities of other items of Work, and in Contractor’s costs to perform such other Work, such that the resulting overall change in Contract Price is equitable to Owner and Contractor.
3. Adjusted unit prices will apply to all units of that item.

### ARTICLE 15 - PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR, SET OFFS; COMPLETIONS; CORRECTION PERIOD

#### SC-15.01 Progress Payments

SC-15.01.B.2 - Add the following new paragraph at the end of Paragraph 15.01.B.2:

Reflect Change Orders approved as of the date of the Application in each Application for Payment.

For stored materials and equipment, provide clear descriptions of the materials and equipment, the relation of materials and equipment to individual bid items, and the

dollar values of materials and equipment stored and in place. The amount allowed for materials and equipment in storage shall not exceed the value of material remaining to be installed less the value of installation. Progress payments for stored materials and equipment to Contractor will not include any overhead or profit.

SC-15.01.B.4 - Add the following new paragraphs at the end of Paragraph 15.01.B.4:

Retainage may be used by the Owner to offset costs for any of the losses enumerated in Paragraphs 15.01.C.6.a through 15.01.C.6.e inclusive, 15.01.E.1.a through 15.01.E.1.l inclusive, or 16.02.E. In addition, retainage may be used by the Owner to protect against loss from failure by the Contractor to complete necessary work and to offset any liquidated damages due Owner.

SC-15.01.B.5 – Add new paragraphs immediately after Paragraph 15.01.B.4:

5. Each application for progress payment shall be accompanied by Contractor's updated progress schedule, shop drawing schedule, procurement schedule, subcontractor or supplier lien releases from previous pay application, and other data specified herein or reasonably required by Owner or Engineer. The Owner reserves the right to require submission of weekly certified payrolls by the Contractor.

SC-15.01.D.1 – Delete paragraph in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

The Application for Payment with Engineer's recommendations will be presented to the Owner and Agency for consideration. If the Owner finds the Application for Payment acceptable, the recommended amount less any reduction under the provisions of Paragraph 15.01.E will become due thirty (30) days after the Application for Payment is presented to the Owner, and the Owner will make payment to the Contractor.

SC-15.01.E.1 Add the following language at the end of the first sentence of Paragraph 15.01.E.1:  
, including liquidated damages.

SC-15.01 Add the following new Paragraph 15.01.F:

F. For contracts in which the Contract Price is based on the Cost of Work, if Owner determines that progress payments made to date substantially exceed the actual progress of the Work (as measured by reference to the Schedule of Values), or present a potential conflict with the Guaranteed Maximum Price, then Owner may require that Contractor prepare and submit a plan for the remaining anticipated Applications for Payment that will bring payments and progress into closer alignment and take into account the Guaranteed Maximum Price (if any), through reductions in billings, increases in retainage, or other equitable measures. Owner will review the plan, discuss any necessary modifications, and implement the plan as modified for all remaining Applications for Payment.

*SC-15.02 Contractor's Warranty of Title*

SC-15.02.A – Amend paragraph by striking out the following text: "7 days after".

SC-15.02.B - Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 15.02.A:

- B. Neither recommendation of any progress payment by Engineer nor payment by the Owner to Contractor, nor any use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof will release the Contractor from complying with the Contract Documents. Specifically, the Contractor shall maintain in accordance with Article 6, property insurance on all Work, materials, and equipment whether incorporated in the project or not and whether included in an application for payment or not, for the full insurable value thereof. Passing title to Owner for materials and equipment included in an application for payment does not relieve the Contractor of the Contractor's obligation to provide insurance (including property insurance) as required in Article 6 of the General Conditions and these Supplementary Conditions. All insurance shall remain in effect as provided in Article 6.

*SC-15.03 Substantial Completion*

SC-15.03 Add the following new subparagraph to Paragraph 15.03.B:

1. If some or all of the Work has been determined not to be at a point of Substantial Completion and will require re-inspection or re-testing by Engineer, the cost of such re-inspection or re-testing, including the cost of time, travel and living expenses, will be paid by Contractor to Owner. If Contractor does not pay, or the parties are unable to agree as to the amount owed, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under this Article 15.

*SC-15.04 Partial Use or Occupancy*

SC-15.04 Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 15.04.A.4:

- B. Owner has the right to take possession of or use any completed or substantially completed portions of the work at any time, but such taking possession or use will not be deemed an acceptance of any work not completed in accordance with the Contract Documents. Owner's use of any facilities so identified in the Contract Documents will not be grounds for extension of the contract time or change in the contract price. Owner's use of any facilities not specifically identified in the Contract Documents will be in accordance with conditions agreed to prior to such use, and any extra costs or delays in completion incurred and properly claimed by Contractor will be equitably adjusted with a Change Order. Facilities substantially completed in accordance with the Contract Documents which are occupied or used by Owner prior to substantial completion of the entire work will be done in accordance with General Conditions 15.03. Guarantee periods for accepted or substantially completed work including mechanical and electrical equipment will commence upon the start of continuous use by Owner. All tests and instruction of Owner's personnel must be satisfactorily completed, and Owner shall assume responsibility for and operation of all facilities occupied or used except as may arise through portions of work not yet completed by Contractor. If the work has been substantially completed and the Engineer certifies that full completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner shall, without terminating the Agreement, make payment of the balance due for the portion of the work fully completed and accepted.

*SC-15.05 Final Inspection*

SC-15.05 Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 15.05.A:

- B. After Contractor has remedied all deficiencies to the satisfaction of the Engineer and delivered all construction records, maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates of inspection, and other documents (all as required by the Contract Documents), Owner and Contractor shall be promptly notified in writing by Engineer that the work is acceptable.

## **ARTICLE 16 - SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION**

SC-16.01 *Owner May Suspend Work*

SC-16.01 Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 16.01.A

- B. Owner may also suspend the Work or any portion thereof at the request of the Contractor by written notice to Contractor and Engineer. Contractor shall make such a request in writing to the Owner and furnish a copy of the request to the Engineer. If the Owner grants the Contractor's request to suspend the Work, Contractor will not be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, directly attributable to the suspension. However, the days which expire during the suspension would not be counted against Contract Times.

## **ARTICLE 17 - FINAL RESOLUTIONS OF DISPUTES**

SC-17.02 *Arbitration*

SC-17.02 Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 17.01.

17.02 *Arbitration*

- A. All matters subject to final resolution under this Article will be settled by arbitration administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules (subject to the conditions and limitations of this Paragraph SC-17.02). Any controversy or claim in the amount of \$100,000 or less will be settled in accordance with the American Arbitration Association's supplemental rules for Fixed Time and Cost Construction Arbitration. This agreement to arbitrate will be specifically enforceable under the prevailing law of any court having jurisdiction.
- B. The demand for arbitration will be filed in writing with the other party to the Contract and with the selected arbitration administrator, and a copy will be sent to Engineer for information. The demand for arbitration will be made within the specific time required in Article 17, or if no specified time is applicable within a reasonable time after the matter in question has arisen, and in no event will any such demand be made after the date when institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on such matter in question would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations.
- C. The arbitrator(s) must be licensed engineers, contractors, attorneys, or construction managers. Hearings will take place pursuant to the standard

procedures of the Construction Arbitration Rules that contemplate in-person hearings. The arbitrators will have no authority to award punitive or other damages not measured by the prevailing party's actual damages, except as may be required by statute or the Contract. Any award in an arbitration initiated under this clause will be limited to monetary damages and include no injunction or direction to any party other than the direction to pay a monetary amount.

- D. The Arbitrators will have the authority to allocate the costs of the arbitration process among the parties, but will only have the authority to allocate attorneys' fees if a specific Law or Regulation or this Contract permits them to do so.
- E. The award of the arbitrators must be accompanied by a reasoned written opinion and a concise breakdown of the award. The written opinion will cite the Contract provisions deemed applicable and relied on in making the award.
- F. The parties agree that failure or refusal of a party to pay its required share of the deposits for arbitrator compensation or administrative charges will constitute a waiver by that party to present evidence or cross-examine witness. In such event, the other party shall be required to present evidence and legal argument as the arbitrator(s) may require for the making of an award. Such waiver will not allow for a default judgment against the non-paying party in the absence of evidence presented as provided for above.
- G. No arbitration arising out of or relating to the Contract will include by consolidation, joinder, or in any other manner any other individual or entity (including Engineer, and Engineer's consultants and the officers, directors, partners, agents, employees or consultants of any of them) who is not a party to this Contract unless:
  - 1. the inclusion of such other individual or entity will allow complete relief to be afforded among those who are already parties to the arbitration;
  - 2. such other individual or entity is substantially involved in a question of law or fact which is common to those who are already parties to the arbitration, and which will arise in such proceedings;
  - 3. such other individual or entity is subject to arbitration under a contract with either Owner or Contractor, or consents to being joined in the arbitration; and
  - 4. the consolidation or joinder is in compliance with the arbitration administrator's procedural rules.
- H. The award will be final. Judgment may be entered upon it in any court having jurisdiction thereof, and it will not be subject to modification or appeal, subject to provisions of the Laws and Regulations relating to vacating or modifying an arbitral award.



- I. Except as may be required by Laws or Regulations, neither party nor an arbitrator may disclose the existence, content, or results of any arbitration hereunder without the prior written consent of both parties, with the exception of any disclosure required by Laws and Regulations or the Contract. To the extent any disclosure is allowed pursuant to the exception, the disclosure must be strictly and narrowly limited to maintain confidentiality to the extent possible.

## **ARTICLE 18 - MISCELLANEOUS**

### 18.01 Giving Notice

SC-18.01 Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 18.01.A:

- B. The mailing address for giving notices to Contractor given in the Agreement is hereby designated as the place to which all notices, letters, and other communication to Contractor will be mailed or delivered. The mailing address for giving notices to Owner given in the Agreement is hereby designated as the place to which all notices, letters, and other communication to Owner shall be mailed or delivered. Either party may change his address at any time by an instrument in writing delivered to Engineer and to other party.

**EXHIBIT A—SOFTWARE REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC DOCUMENT EXCHANGE**

Item	Electronic Documents	Transmittal Means	Data Format	Note (1)
a.1	General communications, transmittal covers, meeting notices and responses to general information requests for which there is no specific prescribed form.	Email	Email	
a.2	Meeting agendas, meeting minutes, RFI's and responses to RFI's, and Contract forms.	Email w/ Attachment	PDF	(2)
a.3	Contractors Submittals (Shop Drawings, "or equal" requests, substitution requests, documentation accompanying Sample submittals and other submittals) to Owner and Engineer, and Owner's and Engineer's responses to Contractor's Submittals, Shop Drawings, correspondence, and Applications for Payment.	Email w/ Attachment	PDF	
a.4	Correspondence; milestone and final version Submittals of reports, layouts, Drawings, maps, calculations and spreadsheets, Specifications, Drawings and other Submittals from Contractor to Owner or Engineer and for responses from Engineer and Owner to Contractor regarding Submittals.	Email w/ Attachment or LFE	PDF	
a.5	Layouts and drawings to be submitted to Owner for future use and modification.	Email w/ Attachment or LFE	DWG	
a.6	Correspondence, reports and Specifications to be submitted to Owner for future word processing use and modification.	Email w/ Attachment or LFE	DOC	
a.7	Spreadsheets and data to be submitted to Owner for future data processing use and modification.	Email w/ Attachment or LFE	EXC	
a.8	Database files and data to be submitted to Owner for future data processing use and modification.	Email w/ Attachment or LFE	DB	
Notes				
(1)	All exchanges and uses of transmitted data are subject to the appropriate provisions of Contract Documents.			
(2)	Transmittal of written notices is governed by Paragraph 18.01 of the General Conditions.			
Key				
Email	Standard Email formats (.htm, .rtf, or .txt). Do not use stationery formatting or other features that impair legibility of content on screen or in printed copies			
LFE	Agreed upon Large File Exchange method (FTP, CD, DVD, hard drive)			
PDF	Portable Document Format readable by Adobe® Acrobat Reader Version 2024 or later			
DWG	Autodesk® AutoCAD .dwg format Version 2023			
DOC	Microsoft® Word .docx format Version 2411			
EXC	Microsoft® Excel .xls or .xml format Version 2411			
DB	Microsoft® Access .mdb format Version 2411			

## SECTION 00910

### SPECIAL PROVISIONS

SP-01	INCORPORATION OF THE MPWSS .....	2
SP-02	QUALIFICATIONS OF CONTRACTOR, SUBCONTRACTORS, SUPPLIERS, AND OTHERS .....	2
SP-03	PREBID EXPLORATION/SITE INFORMATION .....	2
SP-04	PUBLIC NOTICE .....	3
SP-05	STAGING AREA .....	3
SP-06	EASEMENTS, CONSTRUCTION LIMITS, AND RIGHT-OF-WAY .....	3
SP-07	MAINTENANCE OF VEHICULAR ACCESS AND STREET CLOSURES .....	3
SP-08	CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC CONTROL .....	4
SP-09	SOLID WASTE COLLECTION .....	4
SP-10	MAIL AND CARRIER SERVICES .....	5
SP-11	DAMAGE AND COMPLAINTS .....	5
SP-12	TACK OIL .....	5
SP-13	ROADWAY INFRASTRUCTURE .....	5
SP-14	ASPHALT MIX DESIGN .....	5
SP-15	CONTRACTOR QC .....	5
SP-16	PREVAILING WAGES .....	5

## **SP-01 INCORPORATION OF THE MPWSS**

All provisions of the Montana Public Works Standard Specifications, Seventh Edition, April 2021, hereafter collectively referred to as the MPWSS, apply to the project, except where portions of the MPWSS are modified or replaced by the Contract Documents. Each Section of the MPWSS that has been modified is listed in the Table of Contents of Section 00950 Standard Modifications to MPWSS. The entire Section from the MPWS has not been rewritten for these modifications. Instead, modifications are indicated for a specific subsection, paragraph, sentence or drawing.

Where a Standard Modification to MPWSS does not exist for a particular Section of MPWSS it shall be assumed the work is to be completed in accordance with the appropriate MPWSS Section. When a Standard Modification to MPWSS does exist the requirements of that modification supersede the related MPWSS requirement. Where paragraphs are specifically deleted or modified, or new paragraphs added, all other parts of the MPWSS will remain in effect unless otherwise modified by the Project Manual in accordance with the order of governance as specified in "Summary of Work". Forms included in the Project Manual will be used in lieu of similarly titled forms in the MPWSS. Where Technical Specifications follow the Modifications in later Divisions of the Project Manual, those Specifications do not replace same numbered specifications in the MPWSS but add pertinent information for this project.

**Delete Part 4: MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT in all sections of the MPWSS.** Payment for an item will only be made if that item is listed as a Bid Item in Section C-410: Bid Form. If an item is listed as a Bid Item, administrative and procedural requirements will be listed in Section 01275: Measurement and Payment. If an item is not listed as a Bid Item, the item is not required or is considered an incidental cost to other Bid Items.

## **SP-02 QUALIFICATIONS OF CONTRACTOR, SUBCONTRACTORS, SUPPLIERS, AND OTHERS**

Provide qualifications for the Contractor and all Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other persons or organizations identified in Technical Specifications per the guidelines in the respective specification sections.

Per Article 3.1 of the Instructions to Bidders, within five (5) days of the Owner's or Engineer's request, submit the evidence of qualifications listed in the referenced article as well as the following additional information.

- A list of at least five (5) projects successfully completed within the last ten (10) years by the Bidder similar in size and scope to the Work, including references for each project.
- The proposed Superintendent's name and resume; and
- The general availability of the Bidder to complete the Work within a reasonable timeframe.

In accordance with Article 6.06 of the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions to the General Conditions, provide a list of all Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other persons or organizations providing Work or items of equipment exceeding \$5,000 within five (5) days of the Owner's or Engineer's request. For each Subcontractor, Supplier, or other person or organization, include on the list the primary contact and phone number, approximate anticipated monetary value of Work, and a list of similar projects over the past three (3) years.

## **SP-03 PREBID EXPLORATION/SITE INFORMATION**

All Bidders are strongly encouraged to visit the site of the work and conduct all field investigations at their disposal to become acquainted with the nature of the work.

#### **SP-04 PUBLIC NOTICE**

It will be the responsibility of the contractor to post notices to alert residents in advance when paving operations will take place. Acceptable notice may include publicized notice in the Independent Record, notification delivered to each household, and or “reader boards” placed at each entrance/exit of a subdivision. All vehicles, boats, campers, etc. are to be removed from the roadway prior to paving. Remaining vehicles will be towed. Any vehicles requiring towing will be coordinated with the assistance of the County.

#### **SP-05 STAGING AREA**

Staging areas (if any) will be discussed at the Pre-bid and Pre-Construction conferences. Take care to protect, preserve and/or replace objects and structures encountered within the confines of the staging areas and restore all disturbed areas as close as possible to original condition as possible unless otherwise dictated in these specifications.

Storage of construction materials, equipment, and other items pertinent to the construction of the project will be allowed in the staging areas. However, bulk storage of petroleum based products stored in tanks will not be allowed without engineers authorization. At all times, spill kits must be available on-site for any accidental spills of petroleum.

**No staging area will be provided by the county.**

No payment will be allowed to the Contractor for any work, including restoration, with regards to the staging areas.

#### **SP-06 EASEMENTS, CONSTRUCTION LIMITS, AND RIGHT-OF-WAY**

Conduct construction operations within the easement, construction limits, and right-of-way limits. Obtain written permission from the adjoining private landowner prior to conducting any operations off the allowed easement. Take care to protect, preserve and/or replace objects and structures encountered within the confines of the easements and restore all disturbed areas restored to the original condition unless otherwise dictated in these specifications.

#### **SP-07 MAINTENANCE OF VEHICULAR ACCESS AND STREET CLOSURES**

The Contractor shall coordinate all street closures in advance with the Fire Department, Sheriff’s Office, and the Public Works Department. The Contractor shall notify the adjacent owners, Sheriff’s Office, Fire Department, and all Emergency Services at least 48 hours prior to ANY closure. A news release specifying the location and duration of the closure shall be published/broadcast in the media at least 2 days prior to the closure.

The Contractor shall prepare a detailed traffic control plans meeting MUTCD and provide it to the Engineer for review (see Special Provision – CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC CONTROL). Some plans may require the Montana Department of Transportation (MDT) review and approval. Additional traffic control devices may be necessary to the meet MUTCD Requirements (Part 6) and such devices shall be shown on the Contractor’s plans. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining and providing all necessary traffic control devices for public safety.

Flaggers may be required on this project. The maximum duration that vehicles are to wait at a flagger shall be 10-minutes.

Definitions:

- A. Two-Way, Two-Lane Traffic is defined as a delineated, smooth driving surface equal to or greater than 20-feet wide.
- B. Two-Way, One-Lane Traffic is defined as a delineated, smooth driving surface less than 20- feet, but greater than 12-feet in width.
- C. Through Traffic is defined as traffic that does not have an origination or destination within the project area.
- D. Local Traffic is defined as traffic that does have an origination or destination within the project area.
- E. Complete Closure is defined as areas that are closed to Local Traffic and Through Traffic. Complete Closures occur when ALL Local Traffic has access from adjacent side streets.

**SP-08 CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC CONTROL**

The Contractor shall schedule his construction operations in a manner which will assure that: 1) the safety and convenience of motorists and pedestrians, and the safety of construction workers, are adequately met at all times; and 2) the project is completed in a manner most beneficial to the project as a whole. All signing and pavement markings shall conform to the standards set forth in the Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD). See Section 01570 – Construction Traffic Control.

Traffic control shall be provided in full compliance with MUTCD during materials hauling and equipment operation or transport along public roadways. Control shall include necessary signing, flag-persons, barricades, and hazard markers. See Special Provisions for road access and traffic lane requirements. At the conclusion of daily construction activities, the Contractor shall insure that proper traffic control measures remain in effect overnight and through the weekend. This includes protecting any open excavations or other hazards.

Prior to any construction, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a detailed traffic control plan in accordance with the Submittals Section. The plan shall include, at a minimum, the following:

- A. Calendar time periods of proposed traffic interruptions and control.
- B. Locations of all signs, markers, barricades, and other traffic control devices to be used.
- C. Specifications for signs, markers, and barricades including references to MUTCD.
- D. Locations for flag-persons where used, along with anticipated dates and hours of use.
- E. Routing of any detours required.

The traffic plan will be subject to review and approval by the Montana Department of Transportation for roads under their jurisdiction, by the local county for county roads, by the local municipalities for municipal roads, and by the U.S. Forest Service or Bureau of Land Management for roads under their control. These approvals will be in addition to that provided by the Engineer in accordance with the Submittals Section. No work may commence until all approvals of the traffic plan have been secured.

**SP-09 SOLID WASTE COLLECTION**

Times for relocation shall be coordinated by the Contractor with Tri County Disposal (406) 227-6300.

#### **SP-10 MAIL AND CARRIER SERVICES**

Mail delivery for this project is via driving routes. Contractor to coordinate with the Helena Postmaster at (406) 443-3304.

#### **SP-11 DAMAGE AND COMPLAINTS**

All complaints received by the owner concerning oil on vehicles, cracked windshields, or damaged landscaping will be referred to the Contractor for remedial action.

#### **SP-12 TACK OIL**

Shall be SS-1h or approved equal and shall meet the requirements of MPW Section 02502. Tack oil shall be applied at a rate of 0.1 gallons per square yard on roadway surfacing. Tack oil will also be applied to vertical edges and milled areas. Sweeping before tack application will be the responsibility of the contractor.

#### **SP-13 ROADWAY INFRASTRUCTURE**

The Contractor is recommended to familiarize themselves with water valves/shut offs, manholes, or any other utilities that may be encountered in the roadways to be paved. Any height adjustment for utilities shall take place prior to paving with proper materials. **No water valves, gas valves, or manholes are expected to be encountered for this work.**

#### **SP-14 ASPHALT MIX DESIGN**

Mix Design utilized for paving asphalt overlays shall be as specified on the Bid Form. Mix design shall have been produced not more than (2) years prior to current date.

#### **SP-15 CONTRACTOR QC**

The contractor will be responsible to perform any quality control necessary to comply with requirements of MPW 02510. Any quality assurance testing, if deemed necessary, will be the responsibility of the owner.

#### **SP-16 PREVAILING WAGES**

The calculated distance from the center of the job to the nearest dispatch city is less than 20 miles.

**END OF SECTION**

MONTANA  
PREVAILING WAGE RATES FOR HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION SERVICES 2025

**Effective: *January 11, 2025***

*Greg Gianforte, Governor  
State of Montana*

*Sarah Swanson, Commissioner  
Department of Labor & Industry*

To obtain copies of prevailing wage rate schedules, or for information relating to public works projects and payment of prevailing wage rates, visit ESD at [erd.dli.mt.gov/labor-standards](http://erd.dli.mt.gov/labor-standards) or contact:

Employment Standards Division  
Montana Department of Labor and Industry  
P. O. Box 8011  
Helena, MT 59604  
Phone 406-444-6543

The department welcomes questions, comments, and suggestions from the public. In addition, we'll do our best to provide information in an accessible format, upon request, in compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act.

**MONTANA PREVAILING WAGE REQUIREMENTS**

The Commissioner of the Department of Labor and Industry, in accordance with Sections 18-2-401 and 18-2-402 of the Montana Code Annotated (MCA), has determined the standard prevailing rate of wages for the occupations listed in this publication.

The wages specified herein control the prevailing rate of wages for the purposes of Section 18-2-401, et seq., MCA. It is required each employer pay (as a minimum) the rate of wages, including fringe benefits, travel allowance, zone pay and per diem applicable to the district in which the work is being performed as provided in the attached wage determinations.

All Montana Prevailing Wage Rates are available on the internet at [erd.dli.mt.gov/labor-standards](http://erd.dli.mt.gov/labor-standards) or by contacting the department at (406) 444-6543.

In addition, this publication provides general information concerning compliance with Montana's Prevailing Wage Law and the payment of prevailing wages. For detailed compliance information relating to public works contracts and payment of prevailing wage rates, please consult the regulations on the internet at [erd.dli.mt.gov/labor-standards](http://erd.dli.mt.gov/labor-standards) or contact the department at (406) 444-6543.

SARAH SWANSON  
Commissioner  
Department of Labor and Industry  
State of Montana



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### MONTANA PREVAILING WAGE REQUIREMENTS:

A.	Date of Publication .....	3
B.	Definition of Highway Construction .....	3
C.	Definition of Public Works Contract .....	3
D.	Prevailing Wage Schedule .....	3
E.	Rates to Use for Projects .....	3
F.	Wage Rate Adjustments for Multiyear Contracts .....	3
G.	Fringe Benefits .....	4
H.	Dispatch City .....	4
I.	Zone Pay .....	4
J.	Computing Travel Benefits .....	4
K.	Per Diem .....	4
L.	Apprentices .....	4
M.	Posting Notice of Prevailing Wages .....	5
N.	Employment Preference .....	5
O.	Projects of a Mixed Nature .....	5
P.	Occupations Definitions Website .....	5
Q.	Welder Rates .....	5
R.	Foreman Rates .....	5

### WAGE RATES:

BRICK, BLOCK, AND STONE MASONS .....	6
CARPENTERS .....	6
CEMENT MASONS AND CONCRETE FINISHERS .....	6
CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT OPERATORS .....	
OPERATORS GROUP 1 .....	6
OPERATORS GROUP 2 .....	7
OPERATORS GROUP 3 .....	7
OPERATORS GROUP 4 .....	8
OPERATORS GROUP 5 .....	8
OPERATORS GROUP 6 .....	8
OPERATORS GROUP 7 .....	8
CONSTRUCTION LABORERS .....	
LABORERS GROUP 1 .....	9
LABORERS GROUP 2 .....	9
LABORERS GROUP 3 .....	9
LABORERS GROUP 4 .....	10
DIVERS .....	10
DIVER TENDERS .....	10
ELECTRICIANS .....	11
IRONWORKERS - STRUCTURAL STEEL AND REBAR PLACERS .....	11
LINE CONSTRUCTION .....	
EQUIPMENT OPERATOR .....	11
GROUNDMAN .....	11
LINEMAN .....	12
MILLWRIGHTS .....	12
PAINTERS .....	12
PILE BUCKS .....	12
TRUCK DRIVERS .....	13

**A. Date of Publication January 13, 2025**

**B. Definition of Highway Construction**

The Administrative Rules of Montana (ARM), 24.17.501(3) – (3)(b), states “Highway construction projects include, but are not limited to, the construction, alteration, or repair of roads, streets, highways, runways, taxiways, alleys, trails, paths, and parking areas, bridges constructed or repaired in conjunction with highway work, and other similar projects not incidental to building construction or heavy construction.

*Highway construction projects include, but are not limited to, alleys, base courses, bituminous treatments, bridle paths, concrete pavement, curbs, excavation and embankment (for road construction), fencing (highway), grade crossing elimination (overpasses or underpasses), guard rails on highways, highway signs, highway bridges (overpasses, underpasses, grade separation), medians, parking lots, parkways, resurfacing streets and highways, roadbeds, roadways, runways, shoulders, stabilizing courses, storm sewers incidental to road construction, street paving, surface courses, taxiways, and trails.”*

**C. Definition of Public Works Contract**

Section 18-2-401(11)(a), MCA defines “public works contract” as “...a contract for construction services let by the state, county, municipality, school district, or political subdivision or for nonconstruction services let by the state, county, municipality, or political subdivision in which the total cost of the contract is in excess of \$25,000...”.

**D. Prevailing Wage Schedule**

This publication covers only Highway Construction occupations and rates in the specific localities mentioned herein. These rates will remain in effect until superseded by a more current publication. Current prevailing wage rate schedules for Building Construction, Heavy Construction and Nonconstruction Services occupations can be found on the internet at <https://erd.dli.mt.gov/labor-standards/state-prevailing-wage-rates/> or by contacting the department at (406) 444-6543.

**E. Rates to Use for Projects**

ARM, 24.17.127(1)(c), states “The wage rates applicable to a particular public works project are those in effect at the time the bid specifications are advertised.”

**F. Wage Rate Adjustments for Multiyear Contracts**

Section 18-2-417, MCA states:

*“(1) Any public works contract that by the terms of the original contract calls for more than 30 months to fully perform must include a provision to adjust, as provided in subsection (2), the standard prevailing rate of wages to be paid to the workers performing the contract.*

*(2) The standard prevailing rate of wages paid to workers under a contract subject to this section must be adjusted 12 months after the date of the award of the public works contract. The amount of the adjustment must be a 3% increase. The adjustment must be made and applied every 12 months for the term of the contract.*

*(3) Any increase in the standard rate of prevailing wages for workers under this section is the sole responsibility of the contractor and any subcontractors and not the contracting agency.”*

## **G. Fringe Benefits**

Section 18-2-412, MCA states:

*“(1) To fulfill the obligation...a contractor or subcontractor may:*

*(a) pay the amount of fringe benefits and the basic hourly rate of pay that is part of the standard prevailing rate of wages directly to the worker or employee in cash;*

*(b) make an irrevocable contribution to a trustee or a third person pursuant to a fringe benefit fund, plan, or program that meets the requirements of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 or that is a bona fide program approved by the U. S. department of labor; or*

*(c) make payments using any combination of methods set forth in subsections (1)(a) and (1)(b) so that the aggregate of payments and contributions is not less than the standard prevailing rate of wages, including fringe benefits and travel allowances, applicable to the district for the particular type of work being performed.*

*(2) The fringe benefit fund, plan, or program described in subsection (1)(b) must provide benefits to workers or employees for health care, pensions on retirement or death, life insurance, disability and sickness insurance, or bona fide programs that meet the requirements of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 or that are approved by the U. S. department of labor.”*

Fringe benefits are paid for all hours worked (straight time and overtime hours). However, fringe benefits are not to be considered a part of the hourly rate of pay for calculating overtime, unless there is a collectively bargained agreement in effect that specifies otherwise.

## **H. Dispatch City**

ARM, 24.17.103(11), defines dispatch city as *“...the courthouse in the city from the following list which is closest to the center of the job: Billings, Bozeman, Butte, Great Falls, Helena, Kalispell, Miles City, Missoula and Sidney.”*

## **I. Zone Pay**

Zone pay is not travel pay. ARM, 24.17.103(25), defines zone pay as *“...an amount added to the base pay; the combined sum then becomes the new base wage rate to be paid for all hours worked on the project. Zone pay must be determined by measuring the road miles one way over the shortest practical maintained route from the dispatch city to the center of the job.”* See section H above for a list of dispatch cities.

## **J. Computing Travel Benefits**

ARM, 24.17.103(23), states *“ ‘Travel pay,’ also referred to as ‘travel allowance,’ is and must be paid for travel both to and from the job site, except those with special provisions listed under the classification. The rate is determined by measuring the road miles one direction over the shortest practical maintained route from the dispatch city or the employee's home, whichever is closer, to the center of the job.”* See section H above for a list of dispatch cities.

## **K. Per Diem**

ARM, 24.17.103(19), states *“ ‘Per diem’ typically covers costs associated with board and lodging expenses. Per diem is paid when an employee is required to work at a location outside the daily commuting distance and is required to stay at that location overnight or longer.”*

## **L. Apprentices**

Wage rates for apprentices registered in approved federal or state apprenticeship programs are contained in those programs. Additionally, Section 18-2-416(2), MCA states *“...The full amount of any applicable fringe benefits must be paid to the apprentice while the apprentice is working on the public works contract.”* Apprentices not registered in approved federal or state apprenticeship programs will be paid the appropriate journey level prevailing wage rate when working on a public works contract.

**M. Posting Notice of Prevailing Wages**

Section 18-2-406, MCA, provides that contractors, subcontractors, and employers who are “...performing work or providing construction services under public works contracts, as provided in this part, shall post in a prominent and accessible site on the project or staging area, not later than the first day of work and continuing for the entire duration of the project, a legible statement of all wages and fringe benefits to be paid to the employees.”

**N. Employment Preference**

Sections 18-2-403 and 18-2-409, MCA require contractors to give preference to the employment of bona fide Montana residents in the performance of work on public works contracts.

**O. Projects of a Mixed Nature**

Section 18-2-418, MCA states:

*“(1) The contracting agency shall determine, based on the preponderance of labor hours to be worked, whether the public works construction services project is classified as a highway construction project, a heavy construction project, or a building construction project.*

*“(2) Once the project has been classified, employees in each trade classification who are working on that project must be paid at the rate for that project classification”*

**P. Occupations Definitions**

You can find definitions for these occupations on the following Bureau of Labor Statistics website:

[http://www.bls.gov/oes/current/oes\\_stru.htm](http://www.bls.gov/oes/current/oes_stru.htm)

**Q. Welder Rates**

Welders receive the rate prescribed for the craft performing an operation to which welding is incidental.

**R. Foreman Rates**

Rates are no longer set for foremen. However, if a foreman performs journey level work, the foreman must be paid at least the journey level rate.

# WAGE RATES

## BRICK, BLOCK, AND STONE MASONS

No Rate Established

Travel:  
Travel:  
All Districts  
0-70 mi. free zone  
>70-90 mi. \$60.00/day  
>90 mi. \$80.00/day

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

## CARPENTERS

Wage	Benefit
\$36.49	\$14.33

Zone Pay:  
0-30 mi. free zone  
>30-60 mi. base pay + \$4.00/hr.  
>60 mi. base pay + \$6.00/hr.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

## CEMENT MASONS AND CONCRETE FINISHERS

Wage	Benefit
\$33.41	\$16.51

### Duties Include:

Smooth and finish surfaces of poured concrete, such as floors, walks, sidewalks, or curbs. Align forms for sidewalks, curbs, or gutters.

Zone Pay:  
0-30 mi free zone  
30-60 mi base pay+2.95/hr.  
>60 mi base pay+4.75/hr

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

## CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT OPERATORS GROUP 1

Wage	Benefit
\$32.47	\$12.77

### This group includes but is not limited to:

Air Compressor; Auto Fine Grader; Belt Finishing; Boring Machine (Small); Cement Silo; Crane, A-Frame Truck Crane; Crusher Conveyor; DW-10, 15, and 20 Tractor Roller; Farm Tractor; Forklift; Form Grader; Front-End Loader, under 1 cu. yd; Oiler, Heavy Duty Drills; Herman Nelson Heater; Mucking Machine; Oiler, All Except Cranes/Shovels; Pumpman.

Zone Pay:  
No zone pay established.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

## CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT OPERATORS GROUP 2

Wage	Benefit
\$35.70	\$12.77

**Zone Pay:**  
No zone pay established.

**This group includes but is not limited to:**

Air Doctor; Backhoe\Excavator\Shovel, up to and incl. 3 cu. yds; Bit Grinder; Bituminous Paving Travel Plant; Boring Machine, Large; Broom, Self-Propelled; Concrete Travel Batchers; Concrete Float & Spreader; Concrete Bucket Discharger; Concrete Finish Machine; Concrete Conveyor; Distributor; Dozer, Rubber-Tired, Push, & Side Boom; Elevating Grader\Gradall; Field Equipment Serviceman; Front-End Loader, 1 cu. yd up to and incl. 5 cu. yds; Grade Setter; Heavy Duty Drills, All Types; Hoist\Tugger, All; Hydralift Forklifts & Similar; Industrial Locomotive; Motor Patrol (except finish); Mountain Skidder; Oiler, Cranes\Shovels; Pavement Breaker, EMSCO; Power Saw, Self-Propelled; Pugmill; Pumpcrete\Grout Machine; Punch Truck; Roller, other than Asphalt; Roller, Sheepsfoot (Self-Propelled); Roller, 25 tons and over; Ross Carrier; Rotomill, under 6 ft; Trenching Machine; Washing /Screening Plant

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

## CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT OPERATORS GROUP 3

Wage	Benefit
\$35.70	\$12.77

**Zone Pay:**  
No zone pay established.

**This group includes but is not limited to:**

Asphalt Paving Machine; Asphalt Screed; Backhoe\Excavator\Shovel, over 3 cu. yds; Cableway Highline; Concrete Batch Plant; Concrete Curing Machine; Concrete Pump; Cranes, Creter; Cranes, Electric Overhead; Cranes, 24 tons and under; Curb Machine\Slip Form Paver; Finish Dozer; Front-End Loader, over 5 cu. yds; Mechanic\Welder; Pioneer Dozer; Roller Asphalt (Breakdown & Finish); Rotomill, over 6 ft; Scraper, Single, Twin, or Pulling Belly-Dump; YO-YO Cat Haul Truck, Articulating Trucks, Vac Truck.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

## CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT OPERATORS GROUP 4

Wage	Benefit
\$36.91	\$12.77

**Zone Pay:**  
No zone pay established.

**This group includes but is not limited to:**

Asphalt\Hot Plant Operator; Cranes, 25 tons up to and incl. 44 tons; Crusher Operator; Finish Motor Patrol; Finish Scraper.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

## CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT OPERATORS GROUP 5

Wage	Benefit
\$38.05	\$12.77

**Zone Pay:**  
No zone pay established.

**This group includes but is not limited to:**

Cranes, 45 tons up to and incl. 74 tons.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

## CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT OPERATORS GROUP 6

Wage	Benefit
\$39.27	\$12.77

**Zone Pay:**  
No zone pay established.

**This group includes but is not limited to:**

Cranes, 75 tons up to and incl. 149 tons; Cranes, Whirley (All).

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

## CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT OPERATORS GROUP 7

Wage	Benefit
\$41.95	\$12.77

**Zone Pay:**  
No zone pay established.

**This group includes but is not limited to:**

Cranes, 150 tons up to and incl. 250 tons; Cranes, over 250 tons—add \$1.00 for every 100 tons over 250 tons; Crane, Tower (All); Crane Stiff-Leg or Derrick; Helicopter Hoist.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

## CONSTRUCTION LABORERS GROUP 1/FLAG PERSON FOR TRAFFIC CONTROL

**Wage**  
\$27.71

**Benefit**  
\$12.80

**Zone Pay:**  
No zone pay established.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

## CONSTRUCTION LABORERS GROUP 2

**Wage**  
\$30.87

**Benefit**  
\$12.36

**Zone Pay:**  
No zone pay established.

**This group includes but is not limited to:**

General Labor; Asbestos Removal; Burning Bar; Bucket Man; Carpenter Tender; Caisson Worker; Cement Mason Tender; Cement Handler (dry); Chuck Tender; Choker Setter; Concrete Worker; Curb Machine-lay Down; Crusher and Batch Worker; Heater Tender; Fence Erector; Landscape Laborer; Landscaper; Lawn Sprinkler Installer; Pipe Wrapper; Pot Tender; Powderman Tender; Rail and Truck Loaders and Unloaders; Riprapper; Sign Erection; Guardrail and Jersey Rail; Spike Driver; Stake Jumper; Signalman; Tail Hoseman; Tool Checker and Houseman and Traffic Control Worker.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

## CONSTRUCTION LABORERS GROUP 3

**Wage**  
\$31.10

**Benefit**  
\$12.36

**Zone Pay:**  
No zone pay established.

**This group includes but is not limited to:**

Concrete Vibrator; Dumpman (Grademan); Equipment Handler; Geotextile and Liners; High-Pressure Nozzleman; Jackhammer (Pavement Breaker) Non-Riding Rollers; Pipelayer; Posthole Digger (Power); Power Driven Wheelbarrow; Rigger; Sandblaster; Sod Cutter-Power and Tamper.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)



## CONSTRUCTION LABORERS GROUP 4

Wage	Benefit
\$32.12	\$12.36

**Zone Pay:**  
No zone pay established.

**This group includes but is not limited to:**

Hod Carrier\*\*\*; Water Well Laborer; Blaster; Wagon Driller; Asphalt Raker; Cutting Torch; Grade Setter; High-Scaler; Power Saws (Faller & Concrete); Powderman; Rock & Core Drill; Track or Truck Mounted Wagon Drill and Welder incl. Air Arc.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

## DIVERS

	Wage	Benefit
Stand-By	\$46.33	\$18.38
Diving	\$92.66	\$18.38

Depth Pay (Surface Diving)  
0-20 ft. free zone  
>20-100 ft. \$2.00 per ft.  
>100-150 ft. \$3.00 per ft.  
>150-220 ft. \$4.00 per ft.  
>220 ft. \$5.00 per ft.

Diving In Enclosures  
0-25 ft. free zone  
>25-300 ft. \$1.00 per ft.

**Zone Pay:**  
0-30 mi. free zone  
>30-60 mi. base pay + \$4.00/hr.  
>60 mi. base pay + \$6.00/hr.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

## DIVER TENDERS

Wage	Benefit
\$45.30	\$18.38

The tender shall receive 2 hours at the straight time pay rate per shift for dressing and/or undressing a Diver when work is done under hyperbaric conditions.

**Zone Pay:**  
0-30 mi. free zone  
>30-60 mi. base pay + \$4.00/hr.  
>60 mi. base pay + \$6.00/hr.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

## ELECTRICIANS

Wage	Benefit
\$39.08	\$20.00

### Travel:

No mileage due when traveling in employer's vehicle.

The following travel allowance is applicable when traveling in employee's vehicle:

0-18 mi. free zone  
>18-60 mi. federal mileage rate/mi.

### Per Diem

#### District 4

>60 mi. \$80.00/day

Per Diem in Big Sky and West Yellowstone \$125/day.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

## IRONWORKERS – REINFORCING IRON AND REBAR WORKERS

Wage	Benefit
\$34.83	\$25.37

### Duties Include:

Structural steel erection; assemble prefabricated metal buildings; cut, bend, tie, and place rebar; energy producing windmill type towers; metal bleacher seating; handrail fabrication and ornamental steel.

### Travel:

#### All Districts

0-45 mi. free zone  
>45-85 mi. \$100.00/day  
>85 mi. \$150.00/day

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

## IRONWORKERS – STRUCTURAL IRON AND STEEL WORKERS

Wage	Benefit
\$30.43	\$25.22

### Duties Include:

Structural steel erection; assemble prefabricated metal buildings; cut, bend, tie, and place rebar; energy producing windmill type towers; metal bleacher seating; handrail fabrication and ornamental steel.

### Travel:

#### All Districts

0-45 mi. free zone  
>45-85 mi. \$100.00/day  
>85 mi. \$150.00/day

## LINE CONSTRUCTION – EQUIPMENT OPERATORS

Wage	Benefit
\$38.38	\$18.60

### Duties Include:

All work on substations

### Travel:

No Free Zone  
\$60.00/day

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

## LINE CONSTRUCTION – GROUNDMAN

<b>Wage</b>	<b>Benefit</b>
\$29.96	\$17.64

**Travel:**  
No Free Zone  
\$60.00/day

**Duties Include:**

All work on substations

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

## LINE CONSTRUCTION – LINEMAN

<b>Wage</b>	<b>Benefit</b>
\$50.11	\$19.88

**Travel:**  
No Free Zone  
\$60.00/day

**Duties Include:**

All work on substations

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

## MILLWRIGHTS

<b>Wage</b>	<b>Benefit</b>
\$40.45	\$21.25

**Zone Pay:**  
0-30 mi. free zone  
>30-60 mi. base pay + \$4.00/hr.  
>60 mi. base pay + \$6.00/hr.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

## PAINTERS

<b>Wage</b>	<b>Benefit</b>
\$36.00	\$12.84

**Zone Pay:**  
No zone pay established.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

## PILE BUCKS

<b>Wage</b>	<b>Benefit</b>
\$36.49	\$14.33

**Zone Pay:**  
0-30 mi. free zone  
>30-60 mi. base pay + \$4.00/hr.  
>60 mi. base pay + \$6.00/hr.

**Duties Include:**

Set up crane; set up hammer; weld tips on piles; set leads; insure piles are driven straight with the use of level or plum bob. Give direction to crane operator as to speed, and direction of swing. Cut piles to grade.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

## TRUCK DRIVERS

	Wage	Benefit
Pilot Car Driver	\$28.21	\$12.57
Truck Driver	\$35.74	\$12.57

**Zone Pay:**  
No zone pay established.

**Truck drivers include but are not limited to:**

Combination Truck and Concrete Mixer and Transit Mixer;  
Dry Batch Trucks; Distributor Driver; Dumpman; Dump  
Trucks and similar equipment; Dumpster; Flat Trucks;  
Lumber Carriers; Lowboys; Pickup; Powder Truck Driver;  
Power Boom; Serviceman; Service Truck/Fuel  
Truck/Tireperson; Truck Mechanic; Trucks with Power  
Equipment; Warehouseman, Partsman, Cardex and  
Warehouse Expeditor; Water Trucks.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

# **DIVISION 1**

## **General Requirements**

## **SECTION 01275**

### **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and Special Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for measurement and payment.

##### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Unit price is an amount proposed by bidders, stated on the Bid Form, as a price per unit of measurement for materials or services added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

##### **1.4 PROCEDURES**

- A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, overhead, and profit.
- B. Measurement and Payment: The Measurement and Payment sections do not necessarily name all incidental items required to complete the work. The cost of all such incidentals shall be included in the various related items of work. All estimated quantities stipulated in the Bid Forms or other Contract Documents are approximate and are to be used only as a basis for estimating the probable cost of the work and for the purpose of comparing the proposals submitted for the work. It is understood and agreed that the actual amounts of work performed and materials furnished under unit price items may differ from such estimated quantities and the payment for such work and materials shall be based on the actual amount of work done and materials furnished in each case.
- C. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by the Contractor.
- D. List of Bid Items: A list of unit Bid Items is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in the schedule contain requirements for materials described under each Bid Item.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

A. Bid Item No. 1 – MOBILIZATION:

1. Description: This item shall cover the costs of preparatory work and operations. **Any bids that contain a lump sum bid price for mobilization greater than 10% of the bid price for the base bid may be rejected at the option of the Owner.**
2. Unit of Measurement: Lump Sum
3. Measurement: When the percentage of the original contract amount for each unit shown below is earned, the percentage of the Contract lump sum price for MOBILIZATION shown below will be paid.

<u>Percentage of Original Contract Amount In-Place</u>	<u>Percentage of Lump Sum Price for Mobilization Earned</u>
5	20
10	50
25	60
65	75
90	90
100	100

4. Payment: Payment for MOBILIZATION will be made on the percentage of the contract unit price bid per lump sum as indicated in the Bid Form. **No payment will be made for MOBILIZATION if a construction schedule has not been provided to the Engineer.**

B. Bid Item No. 2 – TRAFFIC CONTROL:

1. Description: This item shall consist of MUTCD compliant traffic control necessary for the safe completion of the project.
2. Work required under this section shall include, but not be limited to the following:
  - a. Supply all labor, materials, and equipment to;
  - b. Prepare and Provide a traffic control plan;
  - c. Obtain all required agency approvals and Provide an approved traffic control plan;
  - d. Provide all traffic control devices and markers;
  - e. Provide all set up and take down of traffic control devices;
  - f. Provide personnel for flagging and other traffic control tasks as needed.
  - g. Provide all other materials and services required to control traffic in the manner approved.
3. Unit of Measurement: Day
4. Measurement: Measurement for TRAFFIC CONTROL shall be per the day of traffic control as approved by the Engineer
5. Payment: Payment will be made at the contract unit price bid per day for TRAFFIC CONTROL as indicated on the bid form.

C. Bid Item No. 3 – REMOVE ASPHALT (ALL DEPTHS):

1. Description: This item includes the removal, disposal, and clean-up of existing asphalt pavement surfacing, underlying gravel course and sub-grade, regardless of the thickness or depth of existing asphalt, necessary to construct the project to the proposed subgrade lines and grades as shown and specified. Any disturbed asphalt beyond the limits specified will NOT be paid for and will be at the

Contractor's expense. The Contractor is required to replace all damaged or removed asphalt within the project area.

2. Work required under this section shall include, but not be limited to the following:
  - a. Supply all labor, materials, and equipment to;
  - b. Provide all labor, tools, equipment, materials, and incidentals necessary to complete the work as shown and specified;
  - c. Saw cutting the existing asphalt surfacing as required;
  - d. Removal of existing asphalt surfacing, disposal of material off-site and payment of any disposal fees;
  - e. Removal of existing asphalt surfacing, disposal of material off-site and payment of any disposal fees.
3. Unit of Measurement: Square Foot
4. Measurement: REMOVED ASPHALT (ALL DEPTHS) shall be measured for by the square foot completed and accepted.
5. Payment: Payment for REMOVED ASPHALT (ALL DEPTHS) will be made at the contract unit price bid per square foot as indicated on the bid form.

D. Bid Item No. 4 – ASPHALT MILLING - TAPERED:

1. Description: This item shall consist of the removal, disposal, and clean-up of existing asphalt concrete pavement surfacing, regardless of the thickness or depth of existing asphalt, necessary to construct the project to the proposed subgrade lines and grades as shown and specified in the Drawings. Any disturbed asphalt beyond the limits specified will NOT be paid for and will be at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor is required to replace all damaged or removed asphalt within the project area. Provide a smooth transition in all cases.
2. Work required under this section shall include, but not be limited to the following:
  - a. Supply all labor, materials and equipment;
  - b. Saw cutting the existing asphalt as required;
  - c. Taper milling of existing asphalt surfacing to the depths as required;
  - d. Removal of existing asphalt surfacing, disposal of material off-site and payment of any disposal fees;
  - e. Cleanup milled material prior to placement of Tack Oil and Asphalt overlay.
3. Unit of Measurement: Square Foot
4. Measurement: ASPHALT MILLING shall be measured for by the square foot milled.
5. Payment: Payment for ASPHALT MILLING will be made at the contract unit price bid per square foot milled as indicated on the bid form.

E. Bid Item No. 5 – SUBEXCAVATION AND STABILIZATION:

1. Description: This item shall consist of the excavation and disposal of unsuitable material encountered below subgrade to a maximum depth of 2' within the construction limits, and providing and placing imported aggregate by the ton, as directed by the Engineer, necessary to construct the project as shown and specified. Over excavation not authorized by the Engineer, or excavation outside the lines, grades, elevations and dimensions as shown in the drawings will not be considered for measurement. Any material removed and replaced or wasted for the Contractors' convenience will not be considered for measurement.
2. Work required under this section shall include, but not be limited to the following:



- a. Supply all labor, materials, and equipment to;
- b. Coordinate all utility locates;
- c. Provide notification to adjacent residents and businesses of construction and access changes;
- d. Provide all surveys, intermediate stakes and grade control necessary;
- e. Excavation and removal of unsuitable material;
- f. Haul or other transportation required to dispose of unsuitable material to an approved disposal site, including all disposal fees;
- g. Provide moisture-density proctors for the material supplied;
- h. Provide and install crushed aggregate base, including watering and compaction as required;
- i. Fine grade compacted material to the smoothness required;
- j. Provide means to alleviate dust problems as require;
- k. Site cleanup.
3. Unit of Measurement: Ton
4. Measurement: Measurement for SUBEXCAVATION AND STABILIZATION shall be per ton completed and accepted.
5. Payment: Payment for SUBEXCAVATION AND STABILIZATION will be made at the contract unit price bid per ton as indicated on the bid form.

A. Bid Item No. 6. – STABILIZATION FABRIC:

1. Description: This item includes furnishing, placing, and securing non-woven geotextile fabric as shown and specified.
2. Work required under this section shall include but not be limited to the following:
  - a. Provide submittal(s) for fabric;
  - b. Furnishing fabric;
  - c. Complete surface preparation of subgrade;
  - d. Install fabric in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and the Drawings;
  - e. Providing adequate splicing and/or fabric overlap at joints and junctions as per the specifications and the manufacturer's recommendations;
  - f. All labor, tools, equipment, materials, royalties, and incidentals necessary to complete the work as specified.
3. Unit of Measurement: Square Yard
4. Measurement: STABILIZATION FABRIC shall be measured per square yard of improvement area, as indicated in the Plans. **Fabric lap length and overlap will NOT be measured and is incidental to the work.**
5. Payment: Payment for STABILIZATION FABRIC shall be made at the contract unit price bid per square yard as indicated in the Bid Form.

B. Bid Item No. 7 – TACK COAT, SS-1h:

1. Description: This item shall consist of all necessary plant and material needed to apply tack coat to the designated roadways the full width and the full length of the overlay in accordance with MPW 02502.
2. Work required under this section shall include, but not be limited to the following:
  - a. Supplying SS-1h or approved equal tack coat oil;
  - b. Providing material submittals;
  - c. Delivery, unloading, heating, and hauling, and diluting of tack coat;
  - d. Provide necessary quality control testing;
  - e. Sweeping roadway prior to applying tack coat;

- f. Applying tack oil material using a metered distributor truck at 0.1 gallons/Square Yard;
    - g. Cleanup;
    - h. All labor, tools, equipment, materials, royalties, and incidentals necessary to complete the work as specified.
  - 3. Unit of Measurement: Ton
  - 4. Measurement: TACK COAT, SS-1h shall be measured by the US Ton of undiluted material used. The measurement will be made by recording the gallons used by the volume meter on the tack truck. The number of gallons used will be multiplied by the percentage of water added (50% max) and converted to US tons of asphalt tack coat complete and in-place.
  - 5. Payment: Payment for TACK COAT, SS-1h will be made at the contract unit price bid per ton placed as indicated on the Bid Form.
- C. Bid Item No. 8 – ASPHALT OVERLAY, PG 58-28, MPW TYPE C ASPHALT:
- 1. Description: This item shall consist of all necessary plant and material needed to successfully apply an overlay as shown and to the thicknesses specified.
  - 2. Work required under this section shall include, but not be limited to the following:
    - a. Supplying the selected bituminous material;
    - b. Speculation of material sources off-site.
    - c. Paying all costs for aggregate removal including rents and royalties to the material site(s) landowner.
    - d. Clearing, grubbing, debris disposal, topsoil salvaging and stockpiling, and all other work necessary to prepare the material source site for excavation.
    - e. Provide project specific mix design from the current year to the Engineer for approval.
    - f. Provide material testing and refinery certifications of the bituminous product.
    - g. Excavation, crushing, screening and all other work necessary to meet material specifications.
    - h. Provide all bituminous material required to complete the work in accordance to the mix-design and specifications.
    - i. Provide all materials required to complete the work in accordance to the mix-design and specifications.
    - j. Loading, haul, or other transportation of material, as required to place the material on-site to construct the project.
    - k. Provide and application of Asphalt “Tack Coat” on saw-cut edges, curb faces, concrete edges and between asphalt lifts.
    - l. Weighing each truck load of material, at a certified scale, prior to delivery.
    - m. Producing weight tickets for the Engineer’s records, for each load, at end of each day’s production.
    - n. Place and compact the material meeting minimum density specifications at the locations, depths, lines, grades and elevations required to construct the project.
    - o. Provide Quality Control material testing (field nuclear densometer testing), as needed.
    - p. Provide Batch Plant Reports to the Engineer when requested.

- q. Final grading, site clean-up, topsoil replacement, seeding, fertilizing, mulching and all other reclamations required at the material source at the conclusion of the work.
- r. All labor, tools, equipment, materials, royalties, incidentals necessary to complete the work as specified.
- 3. Unit of Measurement: Tons
- 4. Measurement: ASPHALT OVERLAY, PG 58-28, MPW TYPE C ASPHALT shall be measured for by the tons of Bituminous asphalt placed and accepted.
- 5. Payment: Payment for ASPHALT OVERLAY, PG 58-28, MPW TYPE C ASPHALT will be made at the contract unit price bid per Ton placed as indicated on the Bid Form.

**D. CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL**

- 1. Description: Contractor Quality Control IS NOT A BID ITEM. Contractor QC is incidental to the project, and no separate payment will be made.
- 2. Work included under Contractor QC, shall include, but not be limited to the following:
  - a. Obtain samples and perform necessary laboratory quality control testing to comply with MPWSS 02510.
  - b. Performing nuclear density testing on asphalt, to ensure proper compaction.
  - c. Any necessary quality assurance will be performed by the Owner.
- 3. Unit of Measurement: None
- 4. Measurement: No measurement will be made for CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL.
- 5. Payment: No separate payment will be made for CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 01300**

### **SUBMITTALS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and Special Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other miscellaneous submittals.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting Coordination Drawings.
  - 3. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 4. Division 1 Section "Contractor Quality Control and Owner Quality Assurance" for submitting test and inspection reports and Delegated-Design Submittals.

##### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Engineer's responsive action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Engineer's approval. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

##### **1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

- A. General: Electronic copies of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings will not be provided by Engineer for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
  - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  - 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

- a. Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for list of submittals and time requirements for scheduled performance of related construction activities.
- D. Direct Transmittal from Prime Contractor: Engineer will not accept submittals from anyone but the Prime Contractor.
- E. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Engineer's receipt of submittal.
  - 1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if processing must be delayed to permit coordination with subsequent submittals. Engineer will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
  - 2. Allow 15 days for processing each resubmittal.
  - 3. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing.
- F. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
  - 1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
  - 2. Provide a space approximately 4 by 5 inches (100 by 125 mm) on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Engineer.
  - 3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name and address of Engineer.
    - d. Name and address of Contractor.
    - e. Name and address of subcontractor.
    - f. Name and address of supplier.
    - g. Name of manufacturer.
    - h. Unique identifier, including revision number.
    - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
- G. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- H. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Engineer observes noncompliance with provisions of the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
- I. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Engineer will discard submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
  - 1. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by

- Engineer on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include the same label information as the related submittal.
2. Include Contractor's certification stating that information submitted complies with requirements of the Contract Documents.
  3. Transmittal Form: Provide locations on form for the following information:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Destination (To:).
    - d. Source (From:).
    - e. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
    - f. Category and type of submittal.
    - g. Submittal purpose and description.
    - h. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
    - i. Remarks.
    - j. Signature of transmitter.
- J. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- K. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating action taken by Engineer in connection with construction.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.
1. Number of Copies: Submit five copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Engineer will return two copies. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.
  2. Electronic Submittal: Contractor may, at his option, provide Action Submittals in an electronic format. The provisions stated in Section 1.4 "Submittal Procedures" shall apply. The electronic submittal must be legible and be in Adobe® .pdf format or other format that has been approved by the Engineer. The Engineer may also elect to return the reviewed submittal to the Contractor in an electronic format.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
  2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
  3. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
    - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.

- c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
  - d. Standard color charts.
  - e. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
  - f. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
  - g. Printed performance curves.
  - h. Operational range diagrams.
  - i. Mill reports.
  - j. Standard product operating and maintenance manuals.
  - k. Compliance with recognized trade association standards.
  - l. Compliance with recognized testing agency standards.
  - m. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
  - n. Notation of coordination requirements.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
- 1. Preparation: Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Dimensions.
    - b. Identification of products.
    - c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
    - d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
    - e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
    - f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
    - g. Templates and patterns.
    - h. Schedules.
    - i. Design calculations.
    - j. Compliance with specified standards.
    - k. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - l. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
  - 2. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
  - 3. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm) but no larger than 30 by 40 inches (750 by 1000 mm).
- D. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- E. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for Construction Manager's action.
- F. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
- G. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."
- H. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

## 2.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by other Specification Sections.
  1. Number of Copies: Submit two copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Engineer will not return copies.
  2. Certificates and Certifications: Provide a notarized statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
  3. Test and Inspection Reports: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."
  4. Electronic Submittal: Contractor may, at his option, provide Informational Submittals in an electronic format. The provisions stated in Section 1.4 "Submittal Procedures" shall apply. The electronic submittal must be legible and be in Adobe® .pdf format or other format that has been approved by the Engineer. The Engineer may also elect to return the reviewed submittal to the Contractor in an electronic format.
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
- C. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of Engineers and owners, and other information specified.
- D. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements.
- E. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements and, where required, is authorized for this specific Project.
- F. Manufacturer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- G. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements.
- H. Material Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements.



- I. Preconstruction Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements.
- J. Compatibility Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- K. Field Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements.
- L. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- M. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures and Operation and Maintenance Data."
- N. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.
- O. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer. Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Preparation of substrates.
  - 2. Required substrate tolerances.
  - 3. Sequence of installation or erection.
  - 4. Required installation tolerances.
  - 5. Required adjustments.
  - 6. Recommendations for cleaning and protection.
- P. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections. Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
  - 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
  - 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
  - 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.

5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
  6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
  7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- Q. Insurance Certificates and Bonds: Prepare written information indicating current status of insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits of coverage, amounts of deductibles, if any, and term of the coverage.
- R. Material Safety Data Sheets: Submit information directly to Owner. If submitted to Engineer, Engineer will not review this information but will return it with no action taken.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW**

- A. Review each submittal and check for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Engineer.
- B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

### **3.2 ENGINEER'S ACTION**

- A. General: Engineer will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Engineer will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken, as follows:
1. Reviewed
  2. Reviewed and Noted
  3. Revise and Resubmit
- C. Informational Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal and will not return it, or will reject and return it if it does not comply with requirements. Engineer will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will not be reviewed and may be discarded.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 01320**

### **CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and Special Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
  - 1. Preliminary Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 3. Submittals Schedule.
  - 4. Daily construction reports.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting the Schedule of Values.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Project Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes.
  - 3. Division 1 Section "Submittals" for submitting schedules and reports.
  - 4. Division 1 Section "Contractor Quality Control and Owner Quality Assurance" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.
  - 5. Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout" for submitting photographic negatives as Project Record Documents at Project closeout.

##### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
  - 1. Critical activities are activities on the critical path. They must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
  - 2. Predecessor activity is an activity that must be completed before a given activity can be started.
- B. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- C. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
  - 1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.

2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the following activity.
  3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- D. Fragnet: A partial or fragmentary network that breaks down activities into smaller activities for greater detail.
- E. Milestone: A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.
- F. Network Diagram: A graphic diagram of a network schedule, showing activities and activity relationships.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of Engineers and owners, and other information specified.
- B. Preliminary Construction Schedule: Submit two printed copies; one a single sheet of reproducible media, and one a print.
- C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Submit two printed copies of initial schedule, one a reproducible print and one a blue- or black-line print, large enough to show entire schedule for entire construction period.
- D. Daily Construction Reports: Submit 2 copies at monthly intervals.

#### 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.
- B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
  2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Substantial Completion.

1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
  2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
  3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with Submittals Schedule.
  4. Startup and Testing Time: Include time for startup and testing.
  5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Engineer's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
- B. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
- C. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion.
- D. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using fragnets to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.

## 2.2 PRELIMINARY CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Submit preliminary horizontal bar-chart-type construction schedule at the preconstruction conference.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for construction. Include cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

## 2.3 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
  2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
  3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
  4. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions.
  5. Accidents.
  6. Meetings and significant decisions.
  7. Daily work progress.
  8. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
  9. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.

10. Meter readings and similar recordings.
11. Emergency procedures.
12. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
13. Change Orders received and implemented.
14. Work Change Directives received.
15. Services connected and disconnected.
16. Equipment or system tests and startups.
17. Partial Completions and occupancies.
18. Substantial Completions authorized.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE**

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
  1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
  2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
  3. As the Work progresses, indicate Actual Completion percentage for each activity.
- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Engineer, Owner, separate testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
  1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
  2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

## **END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 01400**

### **CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL AND OWNER QUALITY ASSURANCE**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and Special Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 1. Specific quality-control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
  - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-control services required by Engineer, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for developing a schedule of required tests and inspections.
  - 2. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

##### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and ensure that proposed construction complies with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that completed construction complies with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Engineer.
- C. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- B. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports that include the following:
  - 1. Date of issue.
  - 2. Project title and number.
  - 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
  - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
  - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
  - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
  - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
  - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
  - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
  - 10. Ambient conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
  - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
  - 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- C. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, upon request, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- B. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- C. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- D. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.



- E. Testing Agency Qualifications: An agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented by ASTM E 548, and that specializes in types of tests and inspections to be performed.
- F. Preconstruction Testing: Testing agency shall perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods.
  - 1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
    - a. Provide test specimens and assemblies representative of proposed materials and construction. Provide sizes and configurations of assemblies to adequately demonstrate capability of product to comply with performance requirements.
    - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
  - 2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Engineer, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

## 1.6 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency or Engineer to perform these services.
  - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of the types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
  - 2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and required by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
    - a. Contractor shall not employ the same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
  - 2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
  - 3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
  - 4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
  - 5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing.

- D. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that revised or replaced Work that failed to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents.
- E. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Engineer and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
  - 1. Notify Engineer and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  - 2. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
  - 3. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
  - 4. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase requirements of the Contract Documents or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  - 5. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- F. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
  - 1. Access to the Work.
  - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
  - 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
  - 4. Facilities for storage and field-curing of test samples.
  - 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
  - 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
  - 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- G. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
  - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 REPAIR AND PROTECTION**

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas in a manner that eliminates evidence of patching.
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 01700**

### **CONTRACT CLOSEOUT**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and Special Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Inspection procedures.
  - 2. Project Record Documents.
  - 3. Operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 4. Warranties.
  - 5. Instruction of Owner's personnel.
  - 6. Final cleaning.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Payment for Substantial and Final Completion.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting Final Completion construction photographs and negatives.
  - 3. Division 1 Section "Execution Requirements" for progress cleaning of Project site.
  - 4. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for products of those Sections.

##### **1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.
  - 1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
  - 2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
  - 3. Submit specific warranties, Performance bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
  - 4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
  - 5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.

6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
  7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
  8. Complete startup testing of systems.
  9. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
  10. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, construction tools, and similar elements.
  11. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
  12. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
  13. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
  14. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Engineer will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Engineer will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Engineer, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
  2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.
- C. There will only be a single Substantial Completion document issued for each Contract. The warrantee period will begin at the issuance date of the Substantial Completion document representing all schedules covered under Contract. There will not be individual warrantee periods for each schedule or portions thereof this project.

#### 1.4 FINAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."
  2. Submit certified copy of Engineer's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Engineer. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
  3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
  4. Submit evidence that bonds shall be in effect until one year after the date when final payment becomes due or until completion of the correction period specified, whichever is later.
  5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.

- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Engineer will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Engineer will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
  - 1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

## 1.5 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Preparation: Submit three copies of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
  - 1. Organize list of areas in sequential order.
  - 2. Organize items applying to each area by major element.
  - 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name of Engineer.
    - d. Name of Contractor.
    - e. Page number.

## 1.6 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. General: Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Protect Project Record Documents from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Engineer's reference during normal working hours.
- B. Record Drawings: Maintain and submit one set of blue- or black-line white prints of Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
  - 1. Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
    - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
    - b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
    - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
    - d. Mark Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. Where Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on Contract Drawings.
  - 2. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at the same location.
  - 3. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.

4. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, Change Order numbers, alternate numbers, and similar identification where applicable.
  5. Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location. Organize into manageable sets; bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
- C. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

## 1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating the operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include operation and maintenance data required in individual Specification Sections and as follows:
1. Operation Data:
    - a. Emergency instructions and procedures.
    - b. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions, including operating standards.
    - c. Operating procedures, including startup, shutdown, seasonal, and weekend operations.
    - d. Description of controls and sequence of operations.
    - e. Outline, cross section, and assembly drawings, engineering data, and wiring diagrams.
    - f. Test data and performance curves, where applicable.
    - g. Piping diagrams.
  2. Maintenance Data:
    - a. Manufacturer's information, including list of spare parts.
    - b. Name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier.
    - c. Maintenance procedures.
    - d. Maintenance and service schedules for preventive and routine maintenance.
    - e. Maintenance record forms.
    - f. Guide to "troubleshooting".
    - g. Sources of spare parts and maintenance materials.
    - h. Copies of maintenance service agreements.
    - i. Copies of warranties and bonds.
- B. Organize operation and maintenance manuals into suitable sets of manageable size. Bind and index data in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, with pocket inside the covers to receive folded oversized sheets. Identify each binder on front and spine with the printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project name, and subject matter of contents.

## 1.8 WARRANTIES

- A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Engineer for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.
- B. Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee: The Contractor shall guarantee all materials and equipment furnished and work performed for a period of one (1) year from the date of Substantial Completion. The Contractor warrants and guarantees for a period of one (1) year from the date of Substantial Completion of the system that the completed system is free from all defects due to faulty materials or workmanship and the Contractor shall promptly make such corrections as may be necessary by reason of such defects, including the repairers of the damage of other parts of the system resulting from such defects. The Owner will give notice of observed defects with reasonable promptness. In the event that the Contractor should fail to make such repairs, adjustments, or other work that may be made necessary by such defects, the Owner may do so and charge the Contractor the cost there by incurred. The Performance Bond and Payment Bond shall remain in full force and effect through the guarantee period.
- C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Instruction: Instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
  - 1. Provide instructors experienced in operation and maintenance procedures.
  - 2. Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at the start of each season.
  - 3. Schedule training with Owner, through Engineer, with at least seven days' advance notice.
  - 4. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction, and course content.
- B. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual



Specification Sections. For each training module, develop a learning objective and teaching outline. Include instruction for the following:

1. System design and operational philosophy.
2. Review of documentation.
3. Operations.
4. Adjustments.
5. Troubleshooting.
6. Maintenance.
7. Repair.

### 3.2 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
    - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, broken pipe, sheeting, worn-out parts, rejected materials, concrete, asphalt and other foreign substances.
    - b. Remove excess piles of gravel or soil deposited throughout project.
    - c. Final grade in unpaved and ungraveled areas with a motor patrol.
    - d. Remove all loose rocks, boulders, and coarse gravel pushed into a berm by final grading.
    - e. Restore surface drainage to original condition unless otherwise detailed in the project plans and specifications.
    - f. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    - g. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
    - h. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    - i. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
    - j. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
    - k. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
    - l. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other

- damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
- m. Remove labels that are not permanent.
  - n. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
  - o. Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
  - p. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
  - q. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
- C. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

**END OF SECTION**

## **DIVISION II**

# **SITE CONSTRUCTION**

## SECTION 02110

### GEOTEXTILES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1. DESCRIPTION

- A. This work consists of furnishing, and placing a geotextile as a subsurface drainage fabric permeable separator between dissimilar materials (such as between subgrade and sub base/base), stabilization fabric, temporary and/or permanent erosion control measures or as waterproofing/stress releasing membrane within pavement structures.

##### 1.2. REFERENCES

- A. The current publications listed below form part of this specification.

##### B. ASTM Standards

D123	Standard Terminology Relating to Textiles
D276	Standard Test Methods for Identification of Fibers in Textiles
D4354	Standard Practice for Sampling of Geosynthetics and Rolled Erosion Control Products for Testing
D4632	Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles (Grab Method)
D4533	Standard Test Method for Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles
D3786	Standard Test Method for Bursting of Textile Fabrics - Diaphragm Bursting Strength Tester Method
D4833	Standard Test Method for Index Puncture Resistance of Geomembranes and Related Products
D4491	Standard Test Method for Water Permeability of Geo-textiles by Permeability
D4751	Standard Test Method for Determining the Number of Constrictions "m" of Non-Woven Geotextiles as a Complementary Filtration Property
D4354	Standard Practice for Sampling of Geosynthetics and Rolled Erosion Control Products for Testing
D4759	Standard Practice for Determining the Specification Conformance of Geosynthetics
D276	Standard Test Methods for Identification of Fibers in Textiles
D4355	Standard Test Method for Deterioration of Geotextiles by Exposure to Light, Moisture and Heat in a Xenon Arc-Type Apparatus
D4873	Standard Guide for Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geosynthetic Rolls and Samples

- D5141 Standard Test Method for Determining Filtering Efficiency and Flow Rate of the Filtration for Component of a Sediment Retention Device
  - D5261 Standard Test Method for Measuring Mass per Unit Area of Geotextiles
  - D1140 Standard Test Methods for Determining the Amount of Material Finer than 75- $\mu$ m (No. 200) Sieve in Soils by Washing
  - D4318 Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
  - D698 Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup>) (600 kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>)
- C. AASHTO Specifications – Standard Specifications for Transportation Materials and Methods of Sampling and Testing
1. Augmenting and prevailing over this specification section.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1. PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Assure that fibers used in the manufacture of geotextiles, and the threads used in joining geotextiles by sewing, consist of long-chain synthetic polymers, composed of at least 95 percent by weight polyolefins or polyesters. They must be formed into a network so the filaments on yarns retain dimensional stability relative to each other, including selvages. Furnish materials meeting the physical requirements listed in Section 2.4 or as shown on the plans.
- B. Provide moderate or high survivability non-woven polypropylene fabric that is inert to commonly encountered chemicals and soils and that remains stable over a temperature range of -50 degrees Fahrenheit (-46° C) to 150 degrees Fahrenheit (66° C) and at a pH range of 2 to 13.

### **2.2. CERTIFICATION**

- A. Assure the manufacturer furnishes the purchaser a certificate stating: the name of the manufacturer, the chemical composition of the filaments or yarns, and other information fully describing the geotextile. The manufacturer must include in the certificate a guarantee stating that the geotextile furnished meets specifications. The certificate must be attested to by a person having legal authority to bind the company. Mismatching, or misrepresentation by the manufacturer is reason to reject the geotextile under these specifications. Notice sent to the manufacturer by the purchaser regarding rejection of, will be considered to be notice to all wholesalers, jobbers, distributors, agents and other intermediaries handling the manufacturer's product. B. Label the fabric and its container with the manufacturer's name and fabric type or trade name, lot number and quantity.

### **2.3. SHIPMENT AND STORAGE**

- A. During shipment and storage, protect the fabric from direct sunlight, ultra-violet rays, temperatures exceeding 160 degrees Fahrenheit (71oC), mud, dust and debris. Keep the fabrics

in the manufacturer's wrapping until just before use. Include with each shipping, a document, a certification showing that the geotextile meets the manufacturer's certificate and a guarantee that has been previously filed with the purchaser.

- B. At the time of installation, the fabric will be rejected if it has defects, seams or weakness, rips, holes, flaws, deterioration, or damage incurred during manufacture, transportation or storage.

## 2.4. MATERIALS

### A. Separation Fabric

1. Furnish Class 1 fabric as specified in AASHTO M 288 – Geotextile Specifications for Highway Applications.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1. GENERAL

- A. Where placing geotextiles on native ground, cut the trees and shrubs flush with the ground surface. Do not remove the topsoil and vegetation mat. Remove all sharp objects and large rocks. Fill depressions or holes with a suitable material to provide a firm foundation.
- B. Replace or repair all geotextile that is torn, punctured, or muddy. Remove the damaged area and place a patch of the same type of geotextile overlapping 3 feet, in all directions, (0.9m) beyond the damaged area.

### 3.2. SEPARATION APPLICATIONS

- A. Shape the subgrade to a smooth surface and to the cross section required. Shape slopes to gradually transition into slope adjustments without noticeable breaks. At the ends of cuts, the intersection of cuts, and embankments, adjust slopes in the horizontal and vertical planes to blend into each other or into the natural ground.
- B. Remove all material larger than 6 inches (15 cm) within the top 6 inches (15 cm) of the roadbed. Remove unsuitable material from the roadbed and replace with suitable material. Finish the roadbed and ditches to the required elevation and cross-section.
- C. Place the geotextile smooth and free of tension, stress, or wrinkles. Fold and cut the geotextile to conform to curves. Overlap in the direction of construction. Overlap the geotextile a minimum of 2 feet (0.6m) at the ends and sides of adjoining sheets or sew the geotextile joints according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Do not place longitudinal overlaps below anticipated wheel loads. Hold the geotextile in place with pins, staples, or piles of cover material.
- D. End dump the cover material onto the geotextile from the edge of the geotextile or from previously placed cover material. Do not operate equipment directly on the geotextile. Spread the end-dumped pile of cover material maintaining a minimum lift thickness of 10 inches (250mm). Compact the cover material with rubber-tired or nonvibratory smooth drum rollers. Avoid sudden stops, starts, or turns of the construction equipment. Fill all ruts from construction equipment with additional cover material. Do not regrade ruts with placement equipment.

- E. Place subsequent lifts of cover material in the same manner as the initial lift. Vibratory compactors may be used for compacting subsequent lifts. If foundation failures occur, repair the damaged areas and revert to the use of nonvibratory compaction equipment.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 02112**

### **REMOVAL OF EXISTING PAVEMENT, CONCRETE CURB, SIDEWALK, DRIVEWAY AND/OR STRUCTURES**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1. DESCRIPTION**

- A. The work consists of milling or removing and disposing of existing pavement, concrete curb, combined curb and gutter, sidewalk, private driveways, and crosswalks, along with any structures designated for removal in the contract documents. Details of removals are specified in the contract documents.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

##### **3.1. GENERAL**

- A. Dispose of all existing pavement, concrete curb, crosswalk and/or combined curb and gutter specified for removal in the contract documents or directed by the Engineer. Exercise care in such removal to assure that remaining nearby facilities and/or structures are not disturbed. Restore to original condition any such existing facilities or structures damaged by construction activities.
- B. Cut, remove and dispose of designated existing pavement to the lines indicated on the contract documents, or directed by the Engineer. Make straight and approximately vertical cuts of edges along which new pavement is to be placed.
- C. Edges on all concrete and asphalt shall be straight lines and vertical cuts made with a saw. Concrete shall be cut with a saw to a minimum depth of 4 inches. Sections deeper than 4 inches may be broken after cutting. The resulting face shall not be flatter than a 1:1 from vertical. Construction methods shall not disturb the remaining slab.
- D. All concrete slabs to remain shall be replaced, if disturbed, at no cost to Owner.

### **END OF SECTION**



## **SECTION 02230**

### **STREET EXCAVATION, BACKFILL AND COMPACTION**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1. DESCRIPTION**

- A. This work is the clearing and grubbing, excavation, filling or backfilling, and subgrade preparation to the specified lines, grades and cross sections as preparation for overlying base course or other courses as shown in the contract documents. Also included are the removal and disposal of debris and excess soil, the furnishing and placement of fill materials, and compaction.

##### **1.2. REFERENCES**

- A. The current publications listed below are a part of this specification.
  - 1. AASHTO T99 Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using 5-lb (2.5kg) Rammer and 12-inch (305mm) Drop
  - 2. ASTM D698 Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soils Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup>) (600 kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>)
  - 3. AASHTO T191 (ASTM D1556) Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method
  - 4. AASHTO T310 (ASTM D6938) In-Place density and water content of the soil and soil aggregate by Nuclear Method (Shallow Depth)
  - 5. AASHTO T11 (ASTM C117) Materials Finer Than No. 200 (0.075mm) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
  - 6. AASHTO T27 (ASTM C136) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregate
  - 7. AASHTO T89 Determining the Liquid Limit of Soils
  - 8. AASHTO T90 Determining the Plastic Limit and Plasticity Index of Soils
  - 9. ASTM D4318 Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit and Plasticity Index of Soils

##### **1.3. DENSITY CONTROL TESTING**

- A. Field Density Testing
  - 1. Meet the quality control and quality assurance testing requirements in Section 01400, Contractor Quality Control and Owner Quality Assurance.
  - 2. In-place field density tests for quality assurance are at Contractor expense meeting ASTM D1556A (ASHTO T191), Sand Cone Method; or ASTM D2922 and ASTM D3017 (AASHTO T238 and T239) Nuclear Densometer Methods. Quality assurance field density testing frequency will be conducted according to Section 01400.
  - 3. Retesting of failing areas is at the expense of the Contractor.
- B. Laboratory Maximum Density and Optimum Moisture

1. Quality assurance tests will be made by the Contractor for each on-site natural soil or each source of off-site material, including borrow material, to determine the laboratory maximum density values and optimum compaction moisture content under AASHTO T99 or ASTM D698.

**C. Material Submittals**

1. Submit to the Engineer results of gradation tests for Sub-excavation/Replacement Below Subgrade crushed base course.
2. Submit to the Contractor's Testing Agency samples of soils and/or aggregates for laboratory moisture-density relationship testing by the Contractor's Testing Agency.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1. SUBEXCAVATION/REPLACEMENT BELOW SUBGRADE**

- A. Sub-excavation consists of removing and disposing of unstable material from below planned subgrade elevation in cut sections or from below the natural ground line in embankment sections.
- B. Replacement material for sub-excavations consists of either:
  1. Suitable materials from within the project limits if suitable material is present within the project limits, or
  2. Imported materials if suitable material is not present within the project limits. Where imported pitrun gravel is used, furnish replacement material meeting the following gradation requirement:

<b>Percent by Weight Passing</b>	
<b>Sieve Size</b>	<b>% Passing</b>
3 Inch	100
No. 4	25 - 60
No. 200	12 Max.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1. CLEARING AND GRUBBING**

- A. Perform clearing and grubbing including the excavation, removal and disposal of roots, stumps, sod, or any organic material and buried debris from within construction limits. Construction limits are defined by all areas within the cut/fill limits and extending 1 foot (0.3 m) beyond the back of sidewalk and/or curb and gutter, or 2 feet (0.6 m) beyond the edge of pavement if no sidewalk or curb and gutter is present. Remove unsuitable material to at least 12 inches (30 cm) below subgrade elevation.
- B. Stockpile for project use any topsoil removed by clearing and grubbing.
- C. Dispose of all clearing and grubbing material as specified.

### 3.2. EXCAVATION STABILITY AND SAFETY

- A. Meet OSHA requirements for excavations and excavated material stockpiles. This may require design of temporary slopes and/or shoring by a licensed professional engineer.

### 3.3. PROTECTION OF PROPERTY

- A. Take precautions to protect all adjoining private and public property and facilities, including underground and overhead utilities, curbs, sidewalks, driveways, structures, fences, and vegetation. Any disturbed or damaged facilities will be suitably restored or replaced consistent with condition(s) which existed prior to construction.

### 3.4. EXCAVATION

- A. Excavate to the specified lines and grades or as directed by the Engineer. Excavate without causing rutting, pumping or other disturbance to underlying materials.
- B. Excavation made outside the specified grade limits is not measured for payment in the Excavation or Embankment In-Place quantities.
  - 1. Restore sub-excavated areas as directed by the Engineer. Correct subgrade disturbance by removing the disturbed soil and replacing and compacting to reach at least 95 percent of the maximum laboratory dry density determined by AASHTO T99 or ASTM D698.
  - 2. Correct subgrade disturbance before placing overlying fill, backfill, base course or other courses. Disturbed soils may be replaced with imported material approved by the Engineer and compacted to 95% of maximum laboratory dry density determined by AASHTO T99 or ASTM D698.
- C. Maintain the subgrade to drain at all times. Construct side ditches or gutters from cuts to embankments to prevent erosion damage to embankments.
- D. Construct and maintain temporary drainage where existing surface drainage, sewers, or under-drainage are disturbed during the work until permanent drainage facilities are completed. Protect and preserve all existing drains, sewers, sub-surface drains, conduits, gas lines, and other underground structures which may be affected by the work. Repair all damage to these facilities or structures resulting from the work to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
- E. Excavate to minimize foundation soil and/or subgrade soil exposure to erosion, drying or infiltrating moisture. Perform excavation to provide drainage away from foundation/subgrade soils and minimize the potential for surface runoff to enter the foundation/subgrade soils.
- F. Grade all intersecting streets and approaches within the project limits as specified or as directed using suitable materials on the surfaces to produce smooth riding and satisfactory approaches to the intersections.

### 3.5. DISPOSAL OF EXCAVATED MATERIAL

- A. Dispose of debris and unused excavated materials off the project site in accordance with all applicable state and local regulations. Locate and provide suitable disposal areas.

### 3.6. DUST CONTROL

- A. Furnish dust control meeting Section 01500, Construction and Temporary Facilities, requirements.

### 3.7. SUBGRADE PREPARATION AND COMPACTION

#### A. General

1. Assure the subgrade beneath pavements, curb, or sidewalks is natural soil free of topsoil, organic material or refuse. Place pavement components, curb and sidewalk over the prepared subgrade as soon as practical. Do not place pavement components on frozen subgrade. No separate payment is made for subgrade preparation since it is considered incidental to construction of overlying pavements/structures.
2. If the surface of a previous roadbed or pavement surface matches the surface of the finished subgrade scarify the top 6 inches (15cm) of the previous surface the full width of the subgrade to permit uniform reshaping and compaction.

#### B. Fine Grading

1. Assure the finished surface does not deviate not more than 0.1 foot (3cm) at any point from the staked elevation; and that the sum of the deviations from true grade of any two points less than 30 feet (9m) apart does not exceed 0.1 foot (3cm).

#### C. Compaction

1. Compact the upper 8 inches (20cm) of the subgrade to at least 95% of the laboratory maximum, determined by AASHTO T99 or ASTM D698. Proof roll the subgrade surface for observation by the Engineer. Compact all soft, yielding or otherwise unstable areas to provide adequate support of construction equipment as determined by the Engineer. Also compact the subgrade to meet the specified density requirements. Remove and replace any unstable or otherwise unsuitable subgrade as specified under Section 3.09, Subexcavation/Replacement Below Subgrade.

### 3.8. EMBANKMENT PLACEMENT AND COMPACTION

#### A. General

1. Place fill materials (embankment) to the specified lines and grades. Place fill in uniform layers not exceeding 8 inches (20cm) in loose thickness. Once placed, moisten or aerate, mix, and compact each layer as specified. Work clay soils to maximum 2-inch (5cm) nominal size before compacting. Do not begin fill placement until the subgrade construction has been approved by the Engineer. Do not place fill on wet or frozen areas. Do not operate heavy equipment for spreading or compacting fill within 4 feet (1.2m) of structures.
2. If grading operations are suspended due to weather, blade the entire area until it is smooth, free of depressions and ruts, and crowned to drain water.

#### B. Compaction

1. Control the fill moisture content to assist in obtaining the specified field density. Maintain the moisture content of fill soils within  $\pm 3\%$  of optimum moisture. Compact each fill layer and the top 8 inches (20cm) of subgrade soil to at least 95 percent of maximum laboratory density as determined by AASHTO T99 or ASTM D698. Compact areas within 4 feet (1.2m) of structures in maximum 8-inch (20cm) loose lifts using power-driven hand-held tampers.
2. Apply water, when required, at the locations and in the amounts required to compact the material to the specified requirements. Maintain an adequate water supply during the work. Assure the equipment used for watering is of the capacity and design to provide uniform water application. Apply water during the work to control dust and to maintain all embankment and base courses in a damp condition in accordance with Section 1500. Water required for compacting subgrade and/or embankments may be obtained from the municipal system if approved by the Owner, or from other sources.
3. Do not place fill or embankment when moisture content prevents effective compaction or causes rutting. Dry all embankments having excessive moisture by scarifying and blading the affected areas before compacting or placing succeeding layers.

### 3.9. SUBEXCAVATION/REPLACEMENT BELOW SUBGRADE

- A. Sub-excavation consists of removing and disposing of unsuitable material from below planned subgrade elevation in cut sections or from below the natural groundline in embankment sections.
- B. Soil is unsuitable if, in the opinion of the Engineer, it contains excessive organics, refuse, construction debris, or other objectionable material; or if it unstable, rutting or yielding; or if it contains excessive moisture. Generally, soils will be sub-excavated and replaced only if they are unable to adequately support equipment typically used for excavation and soil transport.
- C. Assure the Engineer has measured the area where unstable materials have been removed before backfilling. Do not backfill any area where unstable foundation soils have been excavated until authorized by the Engineer. Backfill placed without approval may be ordered removed and replaced at Contractor expense.
- D. Backfill with 3/4" minus crushed base course.
- E. Compact the replacement material to 95% of the maximum laboratory density as determined by AASHTO T99 or ASTM D698.

### 3.10. PROTECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair damaged embankments to the specified elevations and grades. Maintain ditches and drains along the subgrade to drain the subgrade. Assure the finished grade does not deviate more than 0.1 (3cm) foot at any point from the staked elevation and the sum of the deviations from true grade of any two points not more than 30 feet (9m) apart does not exceed 0.1 foot (3cm). Do not place any surface course or pavement until the subgrade has been checked and approved by the Engineer.

## END OF SECTION

**SECTION 02235**  
**CRUSHED BASE COURSE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

1.1. DESCRIPTION

- A. This work is constructing a sub-base course of either crushed or uncrushed materials meeting the specified gradations and other quality criteria specified herein.

1.2. REFERENCES

- A. AASHTO T11 Amount of Material Finer Than No. 200 (0.075 mm) Sieve in Aggregate
- B. AASHTO T27 Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
- C. AASHTO T89 Determining Liquid Limit of Soils
- D. AASHTO T90 Determining the Plastic Limit and Plasticity Index of Soils
- E. AASHTO T176 Plastic Fines in Graded Aggregates and Soils by the Use of the Sand Equivalent Test
- F. AASHTO T96 Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate By Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
- G. AASHTO T99 (ASTM D698) Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 5-lb (2.5kg) Rammer and 12-Inch (305mm) Drop
- H. ASTM D5821 Determining the percentage of Fractured Particles in Coarse Aggregate
- I. AASHTO T191 (ASTM D1556) Density of Soil in-Place By Sand Cone Method
- J. AASHTO T310 (ASTM D6938) In-Place density and water content of the soil and soil aggregate by Nuclear Method (Shallow Depth)

1.3. DENSITY CONTROL TESTING

A. Field Density Testing

- 1. Meet the quality control and quality assurance testing requirements in section 01400, Contractor Quality Control and Owner Quality Assurance.
- 2. In-place field density tests for quality assurance are at Contractor expense meeting AASHTO T310 (ASTM D 6938), Nuclear Densometer method. Quality assurance field density testing frequency will be conducted according to Section 01400.
- 3. Retesting of failing areas is at the expense of the Contractor.

B. Laboratory Maximum Density and Optimum Moisture

- 1. Moisture density curves will be provided by the Contractor for each base material supplied. These will be provided at the expense of the Contractor.

1.4. Materials Submittals

- A. Submit to the Engineer gradations, moisture density curves and other preliminary test results for sources to be used for base materials prior to delivery to the site for approval by the Engineer. If recycled materials are proposed, CBR test data must be submitted to the Engineer to assure consistency with design requirements.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

2.1. GENERAL

- A. Furnish aggregate base material meeting the applicable aggregate quality requirements.

2.2. CRUSHED BASE MATERIAL

- A. Consists of both fine and coarse fragments of crushed stone or crushed gravel, and/or natural gravel, and when approved, blended with sand, finely crushed stone, crusher screenings, recycled concrete and/or asphalt or other similar materials. Where recycled materials are permitted, project specifications shall state the minimum required CBR value (design minimum) of the Crushed Base Course.
- B. Use crushed stone or gravel consisting of hard, durable particles of fragments of stone, free of excess of flat, elongated, soft or disintegrated pieces, dirt, or other deleterious matter, and having a percent of wear of not exceeding 50 at 500 revolutions when tested under AASHTO T96.
- C. Crush material so that the percentage of fractured particles in the finished product is as constant and uniform as practical. Crush to produce material where at least 20% by weight of the material retained on the No. 4 sieve has at least one fractured face.
- D. Incorporate all material produced in the crushing operation and passing the No. 4 mesh sieve into the base material necessary to meet the gradation requirements.

2.3. GRADATION

- A. As determined by AASHTO Methods T11 and T27, furnish material for the grading specified in the contract documents including binder or filler, which may have been added at the plant or at the site, meeting the requirements of that grading in the Table of Gradations below:

TABLE OF GRADATIONS			
PERCENTAGES BY WEIGHT PASSING SQUARE MESH SIEVES			
Passing	1-1/2" Minus	1" Minus	3/4" Minus
1-1/2 Inch	100		
1-Inch		100	
3/4-Inch			100
No.4	25-60	40-70	40-70
No.10		25-55	25-55
No.200	0-8	2-10	2-10

- B. Up to 5% "oversized" material is permitted provided that the "oversized" material passes the screen size immediately larger than the top size specified. The produced material between the maximum screen opening and the No.4 sieve shall be reasonably well graded.
- C. Suitability of the aggregate is based on samples obtained during placement in the project within limits allowed in the table for the particular grading specified.
- D. That portion of the fine aggregate passing the No. 200 sieve must be less than 60% of that portion passing the No. 40 sieve.
- E. The liquid limit for that portion of the fine aggregate passing a No. 40 sieve cannot exceed 25, nor the plasticity index exceed 6, as determined by AASHTO T89 and T90.
- F. Contractor shall submit test results performed by Contractor's Testing Agency on all crushed base course material before the material is brought on site. Failure of any or all tests shall be cause for rejection of the materials. Test a minimum of one additional test for each 800 tons thereafter. One fracture face test shall be provided by the Contractor for each 800 tons of crushed base course material as specified above. Submit test results within 36 hours after tests are completed.

2.4. WATERING:

- A. Use water from an approved source.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

3.1. GENERAL

- A. Before placing the base course, smooth and shape the surface of the underlying subgrade, sub-base or base course to the cross section shown on the plans before placing the base course.
- B. Do not place base course on a wet or muddy subgrade or sub-base course. Complete at least one area of finished and accepted subgrade, sub-base or underlying base before the placing of any base course.

3.2. PLACEMENT AND SPREADING

- A. Mix and place the material in maximum 8 inches (20 centimeters) compacted layers unless otherwise approved. Deposit and spread each load of material on the prepared subgrade, or on a completed sub-base or base course layer continuously without interruption. Discontinue operating haul units over subgrade, or over any sub-base or base course completed if the haul units damage the subgrade, sub-base or base course.
- B. Deposit and spread the material in a uniform layer, without segregation, to a loose depth so that when compacted, and making allowance for any filler to be blended on the road, the layer has the specified thickness.
- C. Spread material using dump boards, spreader boxes, or vehicles equipped to distribute the material in a uniform layer. The material may be deposited in windrows mixed and spread as described below.
- D. Construct each layer meeting these requirements. Blade smooth and thoroughly compact each layer as specified before placing the succeeding layer.



- E. If segregation or moisture problems exist, or if the material was placed on the road in windrows, thoroughly blade-mix the material of the affected layer by alternately blading to the center and back to the edges of the street.
- F. Uniformly add water, when required, on site and place in amounts required to compact the material as necessary to aid in densification and to limit segregation. Maintain an adequate water supply during the work. Assure the equipment used for watering is of the capacity and design to provide uniform water application.
- G. Apply water during the work to control dust and to maintain the base course in a damp condition in accordance with Section 01500 under Dust Control.
- H. Uncontaminated water required for compacting base gravel may be obtained from the municipal system if approved by the owner, or from other sources.

### 3.3. FIELD DENSITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Compact placed material the full width by rolling with suitable tamping equipment or power rollers. Correct all irregularities or depressions that develop during rolling by loosening the material in these places and adding or removing material, as required.
- B. Perform blading and compacting alternately as required or directed, to maintain a smooth, even, uniformly compacted surface until the final inspection. Along curbs, headers, manholes, and similar structures, and at all places not accessible to the roller, compact the base course material with suitable mechanical tampers or hand tampers to reach the compaction requirements.
- C. Provide the watering and rolling required to obtain a minimum field density of 95% of maximum dry density as determined by AASHTO T99 or ASTM D698. No separate compensation is made for rolling and watering the base course other than the base course bid item or items listed on the contract documents.

### 3.4. SURFACE TOLERANCES

- A. The base course surface when finished and tested with a 10-foot (3.0 meter) straight edge placed on the surface with its center line parallel to the center line of the street, will not have a surface deviation from the straight edge exceeding 3/8- inch (1.0 centimeter). Additionally, the finished grade cannot deviate more than 0.05 feet (1.5 centimeters) at any point from the staked elevation, and further, the sum of the deviations from two points not more than 30 feet (9.0 meters) apart cannot exceed 0.05 feet (1.5 centimeters).
- B. For base course receiving asphalt concrete surfacing, the finished grade cannot deviate more than 0.02 feet (0.6 centimeters) at any point from the staked elevations, and the sum of the deviations from two points not more than 30 feet (9.0 meters) apart cannot exceed 0.02 feet (0.6 centimeters).
- C. If patching of the base course is necessary to meet the tolerances, perform patching using methods and aggregates approved by the Engineer. Payment for patching aggregate is at the unit price bid for the base course material.

## END OF SECTION

## SECTION 02502

### ASPHALT PRIME AND/OR TACK COAT

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1. DESCRIPTION

- A. This work is the single application of asphalt material as specified in the contract documents on a prepared sub-grade, sub-base, base or asphalt surface meeting the plans and specifications.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

##### 2.1. GENERAL

- A. Unless otherwise specified, furnish asphalt material grade and typed as specified below.
  - 1. ~~Furnish Liquid Asphalt, MC 70 meeting the requirement of Section 702 of the MDT Standard Specifications for all asphalt prime coat applications.~~
  - 2. ~~Furnish Liquid Asphalt, MC 800 and/or MC 3000 meeting the requirement of Section 702 of the MDT Standard Specifications for all chip seal applications on gravel roads.~~
  - 3. Furnish Emulsified Asphalt, SS-1h meeting the requirements of Table 1 in this section for all asphalt tack coat applications.
  - 4. ~~Furnish Emulsified Asphalt, CRS 2 or CRS 2P meeting the requirements of Table 2 in this section for all asphalt chip seal applications.~~
- B. Furnish Blotter Sand as specified below meeting the requirements of MDT 407.02.2.
  - 1. Blotter material shall be 100% passing the ½-inch (12.5 mm) screen having a PI of 6 or less.
- C. Tack coat all vertical faces of existing saw cut asphalt and concrete surfaces with SS-1h.

TABLE 1														
SPECIFICATIONS FOR ANIONIC EMULSIFIED ASPHALTS														
TYPE	RAPID SETTING				MEDIUM SETTING						SLOW SETTING			
GRADE	RS-1		RS-2		MS-1		MS-2		MS-2h		SS-1		SS-1h	
Test of Emulsions:	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max
Viscosity, Saybolt-Furol at 77°F (25°C)	20	100			20	100	100		100		20	100	20	100
Viscosity, Saybolt-Furol at 122°F (50°C)			75	400										
Demulsibility*, 35ml, 0.02N CaCl2, percent	60		60											
Residue by Distillation, percent	55		63		55		65		65		57		57	
Test on Residue from distillation tests														
Penetration, 77°F (25°C), 100g, 5s	100	200	100	200	100	200	100	200	40	90	100	200	40	90
Ductility, 77°F (25°C), 5cm/min, cm.	40		40		40		40		40		40		40	40
Solubility in Trichloroethylene	97.5		97.5		97.5		97.5		97.5		97.5		97.5	
Suggested Uses:	Surface treatment penetration macadam and tack coat		Surface treatment and penetration macadam		Plant or road mixture with coarse aggregate, substantially all of which is retained on a Plant or road mixture with coarse aggregate, substantially all of which is retained on a No. 8 (2.36 mm) sieve and practically none of which passes a No. 200 (0.075 mm) sieve, tack			Plant or road mixture with coarse aggregate, substantially all of which is retained on a No. 8 (2.36 mm) sieve and practically none of which passes a No. 200 (0.075 mm) sieve.			Plant or road mixture with graded and fine aggregates, substantially quantity of which passes a No. 8 (2.36 mm) sieve and a portion of which may pass a No. 200 (0.075 mm) sieve. Slurry seal treatment.			
* The demulsibility test shall be made within 30 days from the date of shipment.														

TABLE 2												
SPECIFICATIONS FOR CATIONIC EMULSIFIED ASPHALTS AASHTO M208												
TYPE	RAPID SETTING				MEDIUM SETTING				SLOW SETTING			
GRADE	CRS-1		CRS-2		CMS-1		CMS-2h		CSS-1		CSS-1h	
Test of Emulsions:	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max
Viscosity, Saybolt-Furol at 77°F (25°C)									20	100	20	100
Viscosity, Saybolt-Furol at 122°F (50°C)	20	100	100	400	50	450	50	450				
Demulsibility <sup>A</sup> 35ml, 0.08% sodium dioctyl sultrsuccinate, %	40		40									
Particle Charge Test	Pos		Pos		Pos		Pos		Pos <sup>B</sup>		Pos <sup>B</sup>	
Distillation: Oil distillation by volume of emulsion, percent			3		3		12		12			
Residue, percent	60		65		65		65		57		57	
Test on Residue from distillation tests												
Penetration, 77°F (25°C), 100g, 5s	100	250	100	250	100	250	40	90	100	25	40	90
Ductility, 77°F (25°C), 5cm/min, cm.	40		40		40		40		40		40	
Solubility in Trichloroethylene	97.5		97.5		97.5		97.5		97.5		97.5	
Suggested Uses:	Surface treatment, penetration macadam and tack coat		Surface treatment and penetration of macadam		Plant or road mixture with coarse aggregate, substantially all of which is retained on a No. 8 (2.36 mm) sieve and practically none of which passes a No. 200 (0.075 mm) sieve.				Plant or road mixture with graded and fine aggregates, substantially quantity of which passes a No. 8 (2.36 mm) sieve and a portion of which may pass a No. 200 (0.075 mm) sieve. Slurry seal treatment.			
<sup>A</sup> The demulsibility test shall be made within 30 days from the date of shipment.												
<sup>B</sup> If the particle charge test result is inconclusive, material having a maximum pH value of 6.7 will be acceptable.												

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1. DISTRIBUTORS**

- A. Use a pressure distributor for prime and tack coats that distributes the required amount of asphaltic material at the specified temperature in a uniform spray, without atomization. Assure the distributor is pneumatic tired and does not rut or otherwise damage the surface being sprayed. Equip it with a bitumeter having a dial visible to the truck driver for maintaining the constant speed required for application at the specified rate.
- B. Assure the pump is operated by a separate power unit or by the truck power unit. Equip the pump with a tachometer having a dial readily visible to the operator, registering gallons per minute passing through the nozzles.
- C. The distributor shall be designed so that the normal width of application shall be not less than 12 feet (3.66 m), with provision for the application of lesser or greater width when necessary. The distributor shall be designed or equipped so that the height of the spray bar above the surface to be sprayed, may be set and maintained within a tolerance of 1/2 inch (13 mm) (plus or minus) of the height required to provide a uniform application.
- D. Assure the distributor is equipped and operated so that the asphaltic material is circulated or agitated throughout the entire heating system. Provide a means for constant, accurate temperature indication of the asphaltic material is provided. Assure the thermometer well is placed without contacting the heating tube.

### **3.2. RESERVED**

### **3.3. ASPHALT TACK COAT**

- A. The asphalt tack coat is the application of a diluted, slow-breaking, SS-1 asphalt emulsion to ensure bond between the surface being paved and the overlying course. Immediately before applying the tack coat, clean the surface to be tacked of all dirt and loose materials using blowers or power brooms, supplemented by hand brooming if necessary.
- B. Apply tack coat when the surface is dry or slightly damp, and when the air temperature in the shade is at least 50° Fahrenheit (10° C).
- C. Dilute the asphalt emulsion, SS-1, with water at one part emulsion to one part water. Apply the diluted emulsion using a pressure distributor at the rate of 0.1 gallon per square yard (4.5 liters per square meter).
- D. Before application, spread building paper over the surface, from the joint back, for the required distance for the spray bar to begin spraying and operating at full force when the surface to be treated is reached. Once the asphalt is applied, remove and dispose of the building paper. Shut off the spray bar instantaneously at each construction joint to assure a straight line and full application of asphalt tack up to the joint. If required to prevent dripping, insert a drip pan under the nozzle where the application is stopped. Use a hand sprayer to apply primer material for touching up all spots missed by the distributor.
- E. After the tack coat has been applied, assure it is undisturbed until the asphalt emulsion has “broken”, generally within 30 minutes of application. Place the next paving course after the emulsion has broken.

- F. Schedule operations so that all tack coats are placed with the asphalt-paving course in the same day.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 02510**  
**ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

1.1. DESCRIPTION

- A. This Work is the production and placement of plant mix asphalt concrete pavement.
- B. Hot plant mix asphalt concrete is a mineral aggregate and asphalt material mixed at a hot plant meeting these specifications and placed in one or more courses on a newly prepared or existing street roadway in accordance with the contract documents.

1.2. REFERENCES

AASHTO T11 (ASTM D1140)	Amount of Material Finer than No. 200 (0.075 mm) Sieve in Aggregate
ASTM D5361	Standard Practice for Sampling Compacted Bituminous Mixtures for Laboratory Testing
AASHTO T27 (ASTM C136)	Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregate
AASHTO T89 (ASTM D4318)	Determining Liquid Limit of Soils
AASHTO T90 (ASTM D4318)	Determining the Plastic Limit and Plasticity Index of Soils
AASHTO T283 (ASTM D4867)	Resistance of Compacted Asphalt Mixtures to Moisture Induced Damage
AASHTO T176 (ASTM D2419)	Plastic Fines in Graded Aggregates and Soils by Use of the Sand Equivalent Test
AASHTO T96 (ASTM C131)	Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
AASHTO T312 (ASTM D6925)	Standard Test Method for Preparation and Determination of the Relative Density of Asphalt Mix Specimens by Means of the Superpave Gyratory Compactor
ASTM D2041	Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Mixtures
ASTM C1097	Hydrated Lime for Use in Asphalt Cement or Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D3666	Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials
ASTM D5821	Percentage of Fractured Particles in Coarse Aggregate

ASTM C123	Lightweight Particles in Aggregate
ASTM D6307	Asphalt Content of Asphalt Mixture by Ignition Method
ASTM C142	Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregates
MS-2	Asphalt Institute – Mix Design Methods

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1. GENERAL:**

- A. The Asphalt Concrete Surface Course must have at least a 3-bin separation, when continuous flow mixing types of plants are used. When a drum dryer is used with a weight batching system from dry bins, separate and stockpile the crushed aggregate into two sizes.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, furnish Type C aggregate meeting the requirements of Table 1 in this section for all asphalt pavement applications.
- C. Unless otherwise specified, furnish (PGAB) PG 58-28 Asphalt Binder Material meeting the requirements of Table 2 in this section for all asphalt pavement application.
- D. Prepare pavement course to conform to the lines, grades, thickness and typical cross sections shown in project documents and plans, and shall be rolled, finished, and approved by the Engineer before the placement of the next course.

### **2.2. PLANT MIX AGGREGATES**

- A. Furnish aggregates from acceptable sources approved by the Engineer.
- B. Furnish test data as outlined in this section on each source to be used for acceptance by the Engineer.
- C. Designation of the source of supply and the acceptability of the material there from, does not extend to the grading of the material as it may naturally come from the pit or crusher. Adjust the crusher and screens to remove certain portions of the material as may be necessary to furnish gravel that will comply with the specifications in the contract. No additional compensation will be allowed for such adjustment of the equipment or the rejection of waste. It is understood that the Engineer may order procurement of material from any portion of any area designated as a pit site and may reject portions of the deposit as unacceptable.
- D. Aggregate materials shall not contain more than 1.5% by weight of clay lumps, shale, or coal, nor shall light weight particles exceed 3.5% by weight. No combination of clay, shale, coal, or lightweight particles shall exceed 3.5% by weight. Do not use Scoria (fired clay). Aggregate materials shall conform to the grading stipulated in the contract documents. Use reasonable care in the selection of material in a pit so that uniform product will be produced at all times. No compensation will be allowed for such stripping of the pit as may be required in order that satisfactory material may be secured.
- E. Aggregate used shall consist of gravel, crushed to the specified size, crushed stone, composed of hard durable pebbles or stone fragments, reclaimed asphalt pavement, and finely crushed stone filler, sand or natural clean material, or other fine mineral material. The portion of the



material retained on the No. 4 sieve (4.74 mm) will be called coarse aggregate and that passing the No. 4 sieve (4.74 mm) and retained on the #200 sieve (0.075 mm) will be called fine aggregate. The material Passing the #200 (0.075 mm) will be called mineral filler. The reclaimed asphalt pavement shall be removed from its original location and reduced by suitable means to such particle size as may be required for use in hot plant mix asphalt concrete.

- F. For all gradings of fine aggregate, including any blended fine aggregate and mineral filler, passing a No 40 sieve (0.425 mm), shall have a liquid limit not exceeding 25 and a plasticity index of not more than 6.
- G. Produce coarse aggregate retained on the No. 4 sieve (4.75 mm) having a minimum of 75% by weight of particles with at least two mechanically fractured faces. When fractures are contiguous, assure the angle between the fracture planes is at least 30 degrees to count as two fractured faces.
- H. Preliminary acceptance of aggregates proposed for use may be made at the point of production. Final acceptance will be made only after tests of the aggregates are complete and in place.
- I. Surface Course Asphalt Plant Mix Aggregate:

TABLE 1						
REQUIREMENTS FOR GRADING OF SURFACE COARSE AGGREGATE						
Percentage by Weight Passing Job Mix Target Bands						
Sieve Size	A 1"	B ¾"	C ½"	D 3/8"	E #4	Job Mix Tolerances
1" (25.0 mm)	90 - 100	100				---
¾" (19.0 mm)	90 Max	90 - 100	<b>100</b>			+/- 5
½" (12.5 mm)		90 Max	<b>90 - 100</b>	100	100	+/- 5
3/8" (9.5 mm)			<b>90 Max</b>	90 - 100	95 - 100	+/- 5
No 4 (4.75 mm)				90 Max	90 - 100	+/- 5
No 8 (2.36 mm)	19 - 45	23 - 49	<b>28 - 58</b>	32 - 67		+/- 4
No 30 (0.600 mm)						+/- 3
No 200(0.075 mm)	1 - 7	2 - 8	<b>2 - 10</b>	2 - 10	6 - 13	+/- 2

1. The above gradation bands represent the job mix target limits, which determine the suitability of aggregate for use. The final job mix target gradation must be within the specified bands and uniformly graded from coarse to fine and not vary from the low limits on one screen to the high limits on the adjacent screen, or vice versa. The final job mix gradation limits are established by applying the job mix tolerances to the job mix targets.
2. The job mix formula establishes target values. During production of the mix, the gradations shall lie within the job mix gradation limits specified in Table 1. For example, "Type A, No. 200" band is "1-7". QA job mix target of 5 has been selected for the final mix. The job mix gradation limits is 5, plus and minus 2. Therefore, the job mix gradation limits for production is 3-7.

### 2.3. ASPHALT BINDER MATERIAL

- A. Furnish asphalt binder material to be used as specified in the contract documents that meet the type and grade specified requirements in this section in Table 2.
- 1. Grades:

a. (PGAB) PG 58-28

- B. The percentage of asphalt by weight to be added to the aggregate will be, generally, between 4 and 8% of the weight of the total mix. A minimum effective asphalt binder content of 4.5% is required for ¾" for Type B and ½" mixes, 5.0% for ½" for Type C mixes. The mix design will establish the exact percentage of asphalt in the mix, based upon preliminary laboratory tests, sieve analysis and grading and character of the aggregate furnished within the specification limits. No claim is allowed for the payment for rejecting any batch or load of mixture containing an excess or deficient amount of asphalt binder varying more than 0.4 of a percent from the fixed mix design percentage.
- C. Obtain Engineer approval of the asphalt material source before shipments are made to any project. The source of supply cannot change after work is started unless approved in writing by the Engineer. The Engineer is not liable for the quantity shipped.
- D. Samples of asphalt binder material may be taken, as directed by the Engineer, and placed in uncontaminated one-quart containers. When sampled, these shall be taken from the tanker car or truck at the point of delivery on the project and submitted to the Engineer.
- E. All transport vehicles must be equipped with a spigot or gate valve installed in either: (1) the unloading line, (2) in the tanker at the centerline on the tank, (3) in the pressure line from the unloading pump, or other locations approved by the Engineer. Assure the spigot or gate valve has a diameter of between 3/8 inch (1 cm) and 3/4 inch (2.5 cm). The spigot valve must be located to prevent contamination from plant dust or other contaminants.
- F. The supplier furnishing the asphalt binder material shall inspect each tanker car or truck before it is loaded and ship only in clean, uncontaminated, fully insulated cars or trucks, sealed after loading by the supplier.
- G. The material supplier shall issue, in duplicate, a certificate showing full compliance with the specifications for the designated grade of material, together with the following information. Project number, date of shipment, source of the material, car or truck initial and number, destination, gross quantity loaded, loading temperature, and net quantity in gallons at 60° F (15.5° C) or tons, whichever unit of measurement is stipulated. Assure the certificate of compliance accompanies the shipment and is furnished to the Engineer. The certificate, signed by the supplier representative, must also certify that the conveyance vessel was inspected and found to be free of contaminating material.
- H. The certificate of compliance is the basis for tentative acceptance and use of the material. Samples taken according to applicable sampling methods and retained by the Engineer may be tested at the Engineer's discretion. Failure of the asphalt material to meet these specifications may result in rejection of the entire, associated work. If rejected, remove and replace rejected work.
- I. Apply asphalt material at temperatures that assure uniform mixing or spreading. Application temperature ranges for each grade of material should be accompanied with the mix design. Application temperature for mixing applications will be in accordance with the mix design.
- J. Upon request by the Engineer, furnish the Engineer and/or laboratory (responsible for completing the mix design) with data or a report showing the temperature-viscosity relationship

of each asphalt binder used on the project. Assure this data covers the range of temperatures used for mixing and compaction. In addition, the Engineer may request a complete set of test results from Table 2 for each grade used on the project.

TABLE 2					
PERFORMANCE GRADED ASPHALT BINDER (PGAB)					
Performance Grade	PG 58	PG 64		PG 70	Test Methods
	-28	-22	-28	-28	
Average 7-day Maximum Pavement Design Temperature, °C	<58	<64		<70	
Minimum Pavement Design Temperature, °C	>-28	>-22	>-28	>-28	
Original Binder					
Flash Point Temp.: Minimum °C	230				AASHTO T48
Viscosity: Maximum, 3 Pa · s (3000 CP), Test Temp, °C	135				ASTM D4402
Dynamic Shear: G* / sin delta, Minimum, 1.00 kPa Test Temp @ 10 rad / s, °C	58	64		70	AASHTO T315
Rolling Thin Film Oven (AASHTO T240) or Thin Film Oven (T179) Residue					
Mass Loss, Maximum, %	1.0				AASHTO T240
Dynamic Shear: G* / sin delta, Minimum, 2.20 kPa Test Temp @ 10 rad / s, °C	58	64		70	AASHTO T315
Pressure Aging Vessel Residue (AASHTO PP1)					
PAV Aging Temp, °C	100	100		100	AASHTO R28
Dynamic Shear: G* / sin delta, Maximum, 5000 kPa Test Temp @ 10 rad / s, °C	19	25	22	25	AASHTO T315
Creep Stiffness <sup>a</sup> : S, Minimum, 300 MPa m-value, Minimum, 0.300 Test Temp, @ 60 sec, °C	-18	-12	-18	-18	AASHTO T313
Direct Tension <sup>a</sup> : Failure Strain, Minimum, 1.0%, Test Temp @ 1.0 mm/min. °C	-18	-12	-18	-18	AASHTO T314

1. If creep stiffness is below 300 MPa, the direct tension test is not required. If the creep stiffness is between 300 and 600 MPa the direct tension failure strain requirement can be used in lieu of the creep stiffness requirement. The m-value requirement must be satisfied in both cases.

#### 2.4. HYDRATED LIME FOR ASPHALT CONCRETE.

- A. Mineral filler may be incorporated in the asphalt concrete mixture. Furnish hydrated lime as filler when specified. Assure it is free of lumps and extraneous material and meets the following gradation requirements as per ASTM D242:

Sieve	Percent Passing
No. 30 (0.60 mm) Sieve	100
No. 80 (0.180 mm) Sieve	95-100
No. 200 (0.075 mm) Sieve	70-100

- B. Assure the hydrated lime meets paragraph 2 (chemical composition) and paragraph 7 (a) requirements (chemical analysis) of ASTM C1097.
- C. Where required, the mineral filler will be effectively mixed with the hot plant mix asphaltic concrete.

## 2.5. COMPOSITION OF MIXES:

### A. General

1. Submit to the Engineer for approval a mix design for each mix required on the project. Assure the job-mix formula is within the gradation limits in Part 2 Products in this section.
2. Have the job-mix formula prepared by an independent testing laboratory approved by the Engineer and performed under the supervision of a Professional Engineer. The requirements of ASTM D-3666 are the guidelines for testing laboratory approval. The cost of the job-mix formula(s) is at Contractor expense.
3. Keep the job mix formula current and contain the following minimum information:
  - a. Gradation of all constituent aggregates.
  - b. Specific gravity of constituent aggregates and asphalt cement.
  - c. Source of supply of all materials and grade of asphalt cement.
  - d. Marshall design curves for stability, unit weight, flow and volumetric requirements (VMA and total voids) at asphalt contents below and above optimum (four points minimum).
  - e. Measured void less (Rice's) specific gravity used in voids computations.
  - f. Composite aggregate grading.
  - g. Recommended asphalt cement content.
  - h. Marshall or gyratory compactive effort.
  - i. Date of mix design (job mix formula).
  - j. Index of retained strength.
4. In addition to the job mix formula, all asphalt concrete surfacing mix submittals will have laboratory tests indicating that the Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) as determined by AASHTO T-283 is at least 70%. Test shall be performed at 7.0 +/- 0.5% air voids and shall include the freeze cycle. Mixtures that fail to meet this minimum criteria may be resubmitted with an approved anti-strip agent meeting the same 70% criteria.

### B. Asphalt Concrete Surface Course

1. The maximum permissible variation from the job-mix formula within the specification limits is as follows:
  - a. Aggregate gradation within job mix tolerances
  - b. Asphalt  $\pm 0.4\%$  \*
  - c. Temperature of mix  $\pm 20^{\circ}\text{F}$ .

\* This tolerance will be permitted only if the job mix parameter curves indicate that the corresponding design limits are not exceeded.
2. Produce Hot Plant Mix Asphalt Concrete Surface courses having the following characteristics as measured by AASHTO T245, ASTM D6726 & D6927 "Resistance to Plastic Flow of Bituminous Mixtures by Means of the Marshall Apparatus":
  - a. Number of compaction blows, each end of specimen 50.
  - b. Stability, minimum 1500.
  - c. Flow 8 – 18.
  - d. Air voids, percent 3-5.
  - e. Percent voids in mineral aggregate (minimum)
3. As an alternative to Marshall mix production, SuperPave Hot Plant Mix Asphalt Concrete Surface courses can be produced having the following characteristics as measured by AASHTO R 35 and M 323.

TABLE 3 SUPERPAVE GYRATORY COMPACTION EFFORT				
20-Year Design ESALs" (in millions)	Compaction Parameters			Typical Roadway Applications
	N <sub>initial</sub>	N <sub>design</sub>	N <sub>maximum</sub>	
< 0.3	6	50	75	Applications include roadways with very light traffic volumes, such as local roads, county roads and city streets where truck traffic is prohibited or at a very minimal level. Traffic on these roadways would be considered local in nature, not regional, intrastate or interstate. Special purpose road ways serving recreational sites or areas may also be applicable to this level.
0.3 to < 3	7	75	115	Applications include collector roads or access streets. Medium- trafficked city streets and the majority of county roadways may be applicable to this level.

- a. Air voids, percent 3-5.
- b. Voids Filled with Asphalt 65-80
- c. Dust to Effective Binder ratio 0.6-1.4
- d. NMax 98
- e. NMin 91.5
- f. NDesign 95-97
- g. Percent Voids in Mineral Aggregate See Table 4.

TABLE 4 REQUIRED VOIDS IN MINERAL AGGREGATE (VMA)	
Nominal particle size (table 2)	Voids in Mineral Aggregate, Min.
No 4 (4.75 mm)	16
3/8 – inch (9.5 mm)	15
½ - inch (12.5 mm)	14
¾ - inch (19.0 mm)	13
1 – inch (25.0 mm)	12
Nominal maximum particle size is one size larger than the first sieve to retain more than 10 percent.	

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1. CRUSHING:

#### A. Crushing Equipment

1. Fit crushing plant-screening equipment, when required, with blowers or other devices capable of removing excess and undesirable fines.
  - B. Screening Plants
    1. Screening plants consist of a revolving trommel screen, shaker screen, vibrating screen, or other devices capable of removing oversize material, excess and undesirable fines.
  - C. Scales
    1. Furnish scales, when required, satisfactory to the Engineer. Test and certify scales prior to their use on the project and as often thereafter as the Engineer may consider necessary to ensure their accuracy. Have on hand not less than ten, 50- pound weights for testing scales.
    2. House the recording devices of the scales in a suitable manner. Place the scales in a location suitable to facilitate accurate weighing of loads. The scales shall be accurate to one-half of one percent at any weight. Alternate methods or devices for weighing may be acceptable, provided that these methods or devices produce the same degree of accuracy as required of platform scales.
- 3.2. MATERIAL HANDLING:
- A. All work involved in clearing and stripping pits and quarries, including handling unsuitable material encountered, are performed with no additional compensation being allowed for this work. The pits as utilized shall immediately be opened so as to expose the vertical faces of the various strata of acceptable material and, unless otherwise directed, the material shall be secured in successive vertical cuts extending through all the exposed strata.
  - B. Provide, unless otherwise specified, material containing as large a proportion as possible of crushed aggregate. Combine the crushed material with the screened material to obtain a uniform product.
  - C. No material will be accepted which is loaded into hauling units in a segregated condition or which does not meet the required grading. In case the material deposit contains sand or other material in excess of the specification gradation requirements, or of an unacceptable quality, such excess or undesirable material shall be removed and disposed of prior to crushing, or during screening operations, if crushing is not required.
  - D. Provide a storage bin of ample capacity to ensure uniform quality and delivery of material. Loading of trucks directly from the conveyor belt, from the crusher or screening plant will not be permitted.
- 3.3. STOCKPILES:
- A. Grub and clean sites for aggregate stockpiles prior to storing aggregates. Assure the site is firm, smooth and well drained. Maintain a bed of aggregate suitable to avoid the inclusion of soil or foreign material.
  - B. Build up coarse aggregate stockpiles in tiers of not more than 4 feet (1.2 m) in thickness. Assure each tier is completely in place before the next tier is placed. Do not allow material to “cone” down over the next lower tier.

- C. Dumping, casting or pushing over the sides of stockpiles will be prohibited, except in the case of fine aggregate stockpiles.
  - D. Space stockpiles of different gradations of aggregate far enough apart, or separated by suitable walls or partitions, to prevent the mixing of the aggregates.
  - E. Any method of stockpiling aggregate, which allows the stockpile to become contaminated with foreign matter or causes excessive degradation of the aggregate, will not be permitted. Excessive degradation will be determined by sieve tests of samples taken from any portion of the stockpile over which equipment has operated and failure of such samples to meet all grading requirements for the aggregate discontinuance of such stockpiling procedures.
  - F. Transfer the aggregate from the stockpiles in such a manner that uniform grading of the material is preserved.
- 3.4. CONVEYOR STOCKPILING:
- A. Materials stockpiled by conveyors shall be deposited in a succession of merging-cone piles. Do not drop material over 12 feet (3.66 m) nor allow cones to exceed 12 feet (3.66 m) in height. Cones should be leveled to a thickness of approximately 4 feet (1.2 m) prior to starting another tier.
- 3.5. TRUCK STOCKPILING:
- A. Materials stockpiled by trucks shall construct the stockpile in tiers approximately 4 feet (1.2 m) in thickness. Complete each tier before the next tier is started.
- 3.6. ASPHALT MIXING PLANTS:
- A. Use mixing plants of either the weight batching type, the continuous flow mixing type, or drum dryer type. Use drum dryer mixers specifically designed and constructed for producing hot mix.
  - B. Equip all plants with approved conveyors, power units, aggregate handling equipment, aggregate screens and bins that are coordinated and operated to produce a uniform mixture within the specified job mix tolerances.
  - C. Use batch-type plants having a minimum batch production capacity of 2,000 pounds (900 kg). Use continuous flow or drum dryer plants having a minimum production capacity of 60 tons per hour (27 kg per hour). These capacity requirements may be modified if specified in the Contract Documents.
  - D. Stop production and remove from the project mixing plants that fail to continuously produce a mixture meeting requirements as specified.
- 3.7. INSPECTION AND CONTROL OF ASPHALT MIXING PLANT:
- A. For verification of weights and measures, character of materials and determination of temperatures used in the preparation of the paving mixes, the Engineer or Engineer's authorized representative will, at all times, have access to all portions of the mixing plant, aggregate plant, storage yards and other facilities for producing and processing the materials for the work. All sampling and testing of processed and unprocessed material is performed in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents.



3.8. MIX DESIGN:

- A. The Contractor's acceptance testing agency may make gradation analyses of the completed mix to assure that the materials being produced and used are within the tolerances of the mix design and the specifications of the mix being used.

3.9. SAMPLING AND TESTING FOR ACCEPTANCE:

- A. Sampling and testing of aggregates or other constituent materials may be performed by the Contractor's testing agency at a frequency determined by Section 01400. Field control is performed under AASHTO T245, ASTM D6926 & D6927, and ASTM D6925. Field density testing is by core testing for acceptance purposes. Densities to conform to Section 2510.3.28. Gradations to be within the job mix gradation limits. Oil content to be within 0.4% of the Mix Design.
- B. Samples will be used to verify compliance with the requirements set forth in this Section. If there is a dispute, a third-party testing firm may be retained by the contractor for additional retesting.

3.10. WEATHER LIMITATIONS:

- A. When the moisture in the stockpiled aggregate or the dryer adversely effects the quality of mix production, normal plant operations, or when pools of water are observed on the base, mixing and placing of hot-mix asphalt is prohibited.
- B. Do not place asphalt hot-mix surface course mixture when the air temperature is less than 40° F (4° C) and rising. Do not place asphalt hot-mix base course mixtures of compacted lifts 4 inches (10 cm) or more when the air temperature is less than 30° F (-1° C) and rising. Do not place asphalt upon a surface which is frozen or that has a temperature of less than 32° F (0 ° C). Do not place paving during rainfall or in standing water.

3.11. SURFACE PREPARATION:

- A. Assure the area to be paved is true to line and grade and has a dry and properly prepared surface before starting paving operations. Assure the surface is free from all loose screenings and other loose or foreign material.

3.12. NEW WORK:

- A. For new work, meet the surface preparation requirements in Sections 02230, 02234 or 02235 of these specifications. Prime prepared soil or aggregate bases if indicated as a bid item in the Contract Documents.
- B. Before paving, proof-roll the base with equipment having at least one 18-kip single axle load or equivalent. Excavate and replace areas that yield or crack under these wheel loads as directed. This does not replace or relax the base or subgrade compaction requirements.
- C. Paint the surfaces of curbs and gutters, vertical faces of existing pavements and all structures in contact with asphalt mixes with a thin coating of asphaltic material to provide a water-tight joint.

3.13. OVERLAYS OVER EXISTING PAVEMENTS AND OLD BASE:

- A. Where a base is rough or uneven, place a leveling course using a paver or motor grader and compact before the placing of subsequent courses.
- B. When a leveling course is not specified, patch or correct all depressions and other irregularities, subject to the Engineer's approval, before starting other paving operations. Remove all rich and unsuitable patches, excess crack or joint filler, and all surplus bitumen from the area to be paved. Do not blot excessive deposits of asphalt with sand or stone.
- C. Apply a tack coat when the surface to be paved is an existing Portland Cement concrete, brick or asphalt pavement. When a tack coat is required, use the asphalt material indicated, at the rate specified in Section 02502.
- D. Coat the surfaces of curbs and gutters, vertical faces of existing pavements and all structures in actual contact with asphalt mixes with a thin, complete coating of asphalt material to provide a water-tight joint.

3.14. PATCHING:

A. Weather Limitations

- 1. Follow procedures set out in Section 3.10.

B. Surface Preparations

- 1. Assure the area to be paved is true to line and grade, is dry and properly prepared surface before starting paving operations. Clean the surface of all loose screenings and other loose or foreign material.
- 2. Before paving, proof roll the base. Areas that yield excessively or crack under such wheel loads will be excavated and replaced, to correct yielding and cracking problems. This does not replace the base or subgrade compaction requirements. Cut the edge of existing pavements against which additional pavement is to be placed straight and vertical.
- 3. Minimum standards for patching new or existing pavement include the following:
  - a. Neatly cut all asphalt edges using an asphalt saw.
  - b. Cut asphalt edges to form as regular a patch shape as practical and should, in general, approximate a rectangle.
  - c. Cut asphalt edges at least 30 cm (12 inches) wider than the trench width on each side of trench excavations; and, in general, be cut parallel to the street centerline for mainline construction and perpendicular to the street centerline for service lateral construction.
  - d. Skin patches will not generally be considered a satisfactory method of repair.
  - e. Tack coat all existing edges prior to placing new asphalt concrete.
- 4. Remove and replace asphalt surface widths of less than 3 feet (90 cm).

C. Compaction

1. Compact to a density equal to or greater than 92% of Maximum Theoretical Density (RICE) as determined by ASTM D2041.

3.15. TRANSPORTATION OF MIX:

- A. Transport the mix in vehicles cleaned of all foreign material which may affect the mix. The truck beds must be painted, or sprayed with a limewater, soap or detergent solution at least once a day or as often as required. After this operation elevate the truck bed and thoroughly drain it, with no excess solution being permitted. Dispatch the vehicles so that all material delivered is placed in daylight, unless the Engineer approves artificial light. Deliver material to the paver at a uniform rate and in an amount well within the capacity of the paving and compacting equipment.

3.16. SPREADING AND FINISHING:

- A. Spread and finish meeting the following requirements
  1. The minimum lift thickness shall be no less than three times the Nominal Maximum Aggregate Size for gradations above the Maximum Density Line, and no less than four times the Nominal Maximum Aggregate Size for gradations below the Maximum Density Line.
  2. The maximum lift thickness is 3 inches (6.5 cm) for surface courses and 6 inches (13 cm) for base courses.

3.17. MECHANICAL PAVERS:

- A. Spread and strike off the base and surface courses with a mechanical paving machine. Operate the paving machine so that material does not accumulate and remain along the sides of the receiving hopper.
- B. Do not use equipment which leaves tracks or indented areas, which cannot be corrected in normal operation, produces flushing or other permanent blemishes, or fails to produce a satisfactory surface.
- C. Construct longitudinal joints and edges to true line markings. Establish lines for the paver to follow in placing individual lanes parallel to the centerline of the proposed roadway. Position and operate the paver to follow closely the established lines.
- D. When using pavers in echelon, assure the first paver follows the marks or lines with the second paver following the edge of the material placed by the first paver. To assure a hot joint and obtain proper compaction, assure the pavers work as close together as possible not exceeding 100 feet (30 m) apart. In backing trucks against the paver, take care not to jar the paver out of its proper alignment.
- E. As soon as the first load of material has been spread, check the texture of the unrolled surface to determine its uniformity. Segregation of materials is not permitted. If segregation occurs, suspend spreading operation until the cause is determined and corrected.
- F. Offset transverse joints in succeeding courses at least 2 feet (0.6 m). Offset longitudinal joints at least 6 inches (15 cm).

- G. Correct all irregularities in alignment left by the paver by trimming directly behind the machine. Immediately after trimming, thoroughly compact the edges of the course by tamping. Avoid distorting the pavement during this operation.
- H. Assure edges against which additional pavement is to be placed is straight and approximately vertical. Use a lute or covered rake immediately behind the paver, when required, to obtain a true line and vertical edge. Correct all irregularities in the surface of the pavement course directly behind the paver. Remove excess material forming high spots by a shovel or lute. Fill low areas with hot mix and smooth it with the back of a shovel being pulled over the surface. Fanning of material over such areas is not permitted.

3.18. MOTOR GRADER:

- A. When motor graders are used for the spreading of leveling courses, place the material on the roadbed so that the proper amount of material is available. Spread the mix to the required thickness, line and grade, with a uniform surface texture, while at a workable temperature.

3.19. HAND SPREADING:

- A. In small areas where the use of mechanical finishing equipment is not practical, the mix may be spread and finished by hand, if so directed by the Engineer. Wood or steel forms, approved by the Engineer, rigidly supported to assure correct grade and cross section, may be used. In such instances, measuring blocks and intermediate strips must be used to obtain the required cross-section. Perform hand placing carefully. Uniformly distribute the material to avoid segregation of the coarse and fine aggregate. Broadcasting of material is not permitted. During the spreading operation, loosen and uniformly distribute all material using lutes or covered rakes. Reject material that has formed into lumps and does not break down readily. Following placing and before rolling, check the surface with templates and straightedges and correct all irregularities.
- B. Maintain on the project heating equipment for keeping hand tools free from asphalt. Exercise caution to prevent heating that may burn the material. Assure the temperature of the tools when used is not greater than the temperature of the mix being placed. Use heat only to clean hand tools; petroleum oils or solvents are not permitted.

3.20. COMPACTION:

- A. Furnish the number of rollers necessary to provide the specified pavement density. During rolling, keep the roller wheels moist to avoid picking up the material.
- B. After the longitudinal joints and edges have been compacted, start rolling longitudinally at the sides and progress toward the center of the pavement. For transverse graded streets, begin rolling on the low side and progress to the high side, overlapping passes by at least one-half the width of rollers and uniformly lapping each preceding pass. Operate the rollers at a slow, uniform speed with the drive roll or wheel nearest the paver. Do not exceed 3 miles per hour (4.8 km per hour).
- C. Do not quickly change the line of rolling reversing direction suddenly. If rolling displaces the material, re-work the area using lutes or shovels and restore to the original grade of the loose material before re-rolling. Do not permit heavy equipment or rollers to stand on the finished surface before it has been compacted and has thoroughly cooled.

- D. When paving in single width, roll the first lane placed as follows:
  - 1. Transverse joints
  - 2. Outside edge
  - 3. Initial or breakdown rolling, beginning on the low side and progressing toward the high side
  - 4. Second rolling, same procedure as 3
  - 5. Finish rolling
- E. When paving in echelon, or abutting a previously placed lane, perform the longitudinal joint rolling the same as transverse joint rolling.
- F. When paving in echelon, leave 2 or 3 inches (5 to 7.5 cm) of the edge unrolled, which the second paver can match unrolled. Then the joint between the lanes can be rolled together. Do not leave edges exposed more than 15 minutes without being rolled.
- G. In laying a surface mix adjacent to any finished area, place it high enough so that, when compacted, the finished surface is true and uniform.
- H. On slight grades, check gutters with a straightedge and test with running water to assure drainage to the planned outlet.
- I. The average density shall be equal to or greater than 93% of the maximum density as determined by ASTM D2041 and no individual sample shall be less than 92% of maximum density.

3.21. TRANSVERSE JOINTS:

- A. Construct and compact transverse joints to provide a smooth riding surface. Joints will be straight edged and string lined to assure smoothness and true alignment.
- B. Joint formed with bulkheads to provide a straight line and vertical face will be checked with a straightedge before fresh material is placed against it to complete the joint. If bulkheads are not used to form the joint and the roller is permitted to roll over the edge of the new material, locate the joint line in back of the rounded edge the distance required to provide a true surface and cross-section. If a joint has been distorted by traffic or by other causes, trim it to line. Paint the joint face with a thin coating of asphalt before the fresh material is placed against it.
- C. Place the material against the joints vertical face with the paving machine positioned so that the material overlaps the edge of the joint 1 to 2 inches (2.5 to 5 cm). Maintain a uniform depth of the overlapped material. Remove and dispose of the coarse aggregate in the overlapped material that dislodged during raking.
- D. Position rollers on the previously compacted material transversely so that no more than 6 inches (15 cm) of the rolling wheel rides on the edge of the joint. Operate the roller to pinch and press the mix into place at the transverse joint. Continue rolling along this line, shifting position gradually across the joint, in 6-to 8-inch (15 to 20 cm) increments, until the joint has been rolled by entire width of the roller wheel.

- E. Keep the number of transverse joints to a minimum. When paving single width and maintaining traffic, pave one lane no farther than one block. Complete all lanes to the same station at the end of each paving day. When paving in echelon, bring the lanes up even as is practical.

3.22. LONGITUDINAL JOINTS:

- A. Roll longitudinal joints directly behind the paving operation. Assure the first lane placed is true to line and grade and has a vertical face. Place the material in the lane being paved up firmly against the face of the previously placed lane. Position the paver during spreading to assure the material overlaps the edge of the lane previously placed by 1 inch to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm). Uniformly maintain the width and depth of the overlapped material at all times. Keep the paver aligned with the line or markings placed along the joint for alignment purposes. Before rolling, remove and dispose of the coarse aggregate in the material overlapping the joint.
- B. Shift rollers onto the previously placed lane so that not more than 6 inches (15 cm) of the roller wheel rides on the edge of the fine material left by brooming. Operate the rollers to compact the fines gradually across the joint. Continue rolling until a compacted, neat joint is obtained. When the abutting lane is not placed in the same day, paint the joint with a very thin coating of asphalt before placing the abutting lane. If the joint is distorted during the day's work by traffic or by other causes, carefully trim the edge of the lane to a neat line.

3.23. EDGES:

- A. Roll the pavement edges concurrently with or immediately after rolling the longitudinal joint.
- B. Exercise care in consolidating the course along the entire length of the edges. In rolling pavement edges, extend the roller wheels 2 to 4 inches (5 to 10 cm) beyond the pavement edge.

3.24. BREAKDOWN ROLLING:

- A. Immediately begin breakdown rolling following the rolling of the longitudinal joint and edges. Operate rollers as close to the paver as required to obtain density without causing undue displacement. Operate the breakdown roller with the drive roll or wheel nearest the finishing machine. The Engineer may make exceptions when working on steep slopes or super-elevated curves.

3.25. SECOND ROLLING:

- A. Assure the second rolling follows the breakdown rolling as close as possible while the paving mix is still at a temperature that will provide the specified density.

3.26. FINISH ROLLING:

- A. Perform the finish rolling while the material is still warm enough to remove roller marks. If necessary, the Engineer may require using pneumatic-tired rollers. Complete finish rolling the same day the mixture is placed.
- B. In places inaccessible to standard rollers, perform compaction using trench rollers or others to meet the specified compaction requirements. Operate the trench roller as directed until the course is compacted. Hand, manual or mechanical tamping, may be used in such areas if it is proved to the Engineer that the operation will provide the specified density.

3.27. SHOULDERS:

- A. Where paved shoulders or curbs are not specified, do not place the shoulder material against the pavement edges until the surface course rolling is completed. Take care to prevent distortion of the pavement edge from specified line and grade. When shoulders are paved (except in conjunction with the traveled way paving), cold joint construction procedure is required to assure a tight bond at the joint.
- B. When the rolling of the surface course has been completed and the edges have been thoroughly compacted, immediately place shoulder material against the edges and roll it.

3.28. DENSITY AND SURFACE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. The average mat density shall be equal to or greater than 93% of the maximum density as determined by ASTM D2041 for single lift applications. For two lift applications, the first lift on base course shall be a minimum of 92% of the maximum density and the second lift shall be a minimum of 93% of the maximum density. In both cases individual sample shall be no less than 92% of maximum (Rice's) density, prepared as specified in Part 2-Products in this section and made from plant mix meeting the job-mix formula. Verification of maximum density as determined by ASTM D2041 from plant produced material during production is recommended.
- B. The longitudinal joints shall be compacted to a target density of 91 percent of the theoretical maximum specific gravity as determined by ASTM D2041 and no individual sample shall be less than 89 percent of maximum (Rice's) density. The theoretical maximum specific gravity used to determine the joint density will be the average of the daily theoretical maximum specific gravities for the material that was placed on either side of the joint.
- C. Produce a final surface that is uniform in texture and meets the line and grade specified. Before final acceptance of the project or during the progress of the work, the Contractor's Testing Agency will determine the thickness of all courses. Repair or replace all unsatisfactory work.
- D. Assure density and thickness meets the plans and specifications. During compaction, preliminary tests to aid in controlling the thickness, may be performed by inserting a flat blade, correctly graduated, through the material to the top of the previously placed base, or by other approved methods.
- E. In checking compacted depth, the cutting of the test holes, refilling with acceptable materials and proper compaction may be performed by the Contractor's Testing Agency.
- F. For testing the surface on all courses, a 10-foot (3 m) straightedge will be used with the centerline of the straightedge placed parallel to the roadway centerline.
- G. Any variations that exceed 5/16-inch (0.8 cm) in 10 feet (3 m) for base course and 1/4- inch (0.64 cm) in 10 feet (3 m) for surface course must be corrected. Correct irregularities that may develop before the completion of rolling by loosening the surface mix and removing or adding materials as is required. If any irregularities or defects remain after the final compaction, remove the surface course and place and compact new material to a true and even surface. All minor surface projections, joints and minor honeycombed surfaces must be rolled smooth to grade, as directed.

- H. Remove and replace areas of new pavement requiring patching as directed. Patching material will be tested for meeting specifications. The cost of testing is at Contractor expense.

3.29. PAVEMENT AND MATERIAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Contractor will produce their own core samples of the asphalt surface courses under the supervision of the Contractor's testing agent and give completed cores to the Contractor's testing agency to check in place density and compacted depth. The cores are 4-inch (10 cm) diameter. Materials and acceptance tests will be made by the Contractor's testing agency to determine the Contractor's compliance with the specifications.
- B. Materials failing to meet the tests specified may be retested if approved and as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall pay the costs of any required re-testing for acceptance purposes. Re-testing will be performed by the Owner's testing agency unless otherwise approved by the owner. If there is a dispute, a third-party testing firm may be retained by the contractor for additional retesting for the Engineer's review and consideration.
- C. The costs of the following tests are at Contractor expense:
  - 1. Initial aggregate quality tests
  - 2. Job-mix formula
  - 3. Any tests the Contractor requires to control his crushing, screening or other construction operations
  - 4. Retesting of failing tests as provided above
- D. Correct all pavement composition, field density, or thickness, deficiencies at Contractor expense.
- E. The field density and thickness of the pavement is determined by measuring the cores tested. The actual thickness must be no less than 1/4-inch (6.5 mm) from the specified thickness.
- F. When the measurement of any core is less than the plan thickness by more than the allowable deviation, the actual thickness of the pavement in this area may be determined by taking additional cores at intervals parallel to the centerline in each direction from the affected location. Continue in each direction until a core is found which is not deficient by more than the allowable deviation. The Engineer will evaluate areas found deficient in thickness and determine which areas warrant removal. Remove and replace the areas with asphaltic concrete of the thickness shown on the plans. Additional coring is considered as re-testing of failing areas.

**END OF SECTION**



# **APPENDIX A**

## **Certification Forms**



## Lewis and Clark County Grants and Purchasing Department

### **Nondiscrimination Against Firearms Entities/Trade Associations.**

The contractor shall not have a practice, policy, guidance, or directive that discriminates against a firearm entity or firearm trade association, and the Contractor shall not discriminate during the term of the contract against a firearm entity or firearm trade association. This section shall be construed in accordance with HB 356, Ch. 193, Mont. L. 2023.

### **Verification of Nondiscrimination Against Firearms Entities/Trade Associations.**

1. By selecting 'Yes,' the Contractor certifies and affirms:
  - a. Contractor does not have a practice, policy, guidance, or directive that discriminates against a firearm entity or firearm trade association during the term of this contract; and
  - b. Contractor will not discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm trade association during the term of this contract.
2. By selecting 'No', the Contractor certifies and affirms that the Contractor is unable to make both of the certifications in part 1, during the anticipated term of the contract.

The contractor's certification is made in compliance with and in reference to HB 356, Ch. 193, Mont. L. 2023 (HB 356) and the terms defined therein. If the Contractor determines the provisions of HB 356 do not apply to the contract, the Contractor shall submit a statement setting forth in detail the basis for such determination.

☐ Yes. I confirm that we do not have a practice, policy, guidance, or directive that discriminates against a firearm entity or firearm trade association.

☐ No. I cannot confirm.

---

Signature

---

Date

---

Print Name and Title of Person Signing Above

---

Print Name of Organization

---

Project Name

### **Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, and Other Responsibility Matters**

The prospective participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief that it and its principals:

- (a) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any State or Federal department or agency;
- (b) Have not within a three year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
- (c) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a government entity (Federal, State, or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (1)(b) of this certification; and
- (d) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State, or local) terminated for cause or default.

I understand that a false statement on this certification may be grounds for rejection of this proposal or termination of the award. In addition, under 18 USC Sec. 1001, a false statement may result in a fine of up to \$10,000 or imprisonment for up to 5 years, or both.

---

Business Name

---

Typed Name & Title of Authorized Representative

---

Signature of Authorized Representative

Date

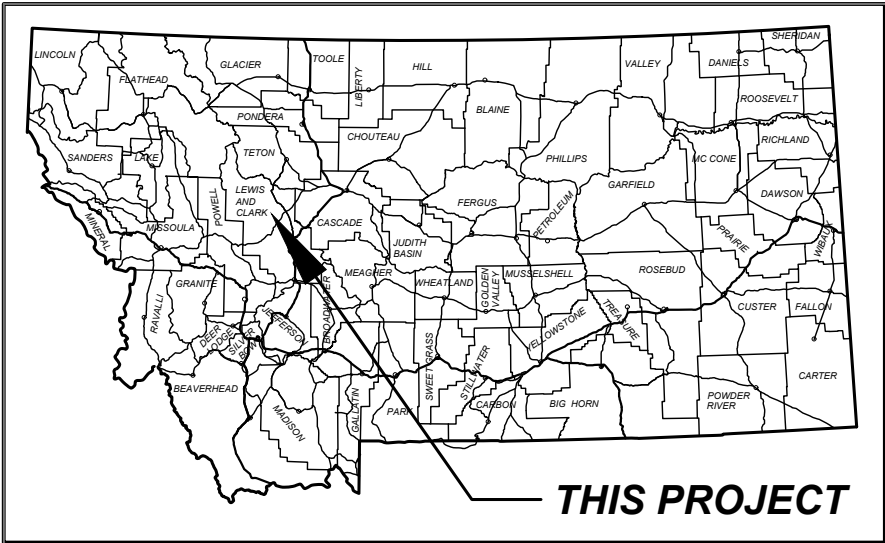
\_\_\_\_\_ I am unable to certify to the above statements. My explanation is attached.

---

# **APPENDIX B**

## **Drawings: Holmberg Drive Resurfacing**

F:\highways\18502\_000\_Lewis and Clark Co On Call 2018 Term\Task 23 Holmberg Dr Construction\DESIGN Production Drawings\18502RDTLZ01.dwg    May 19, 2025



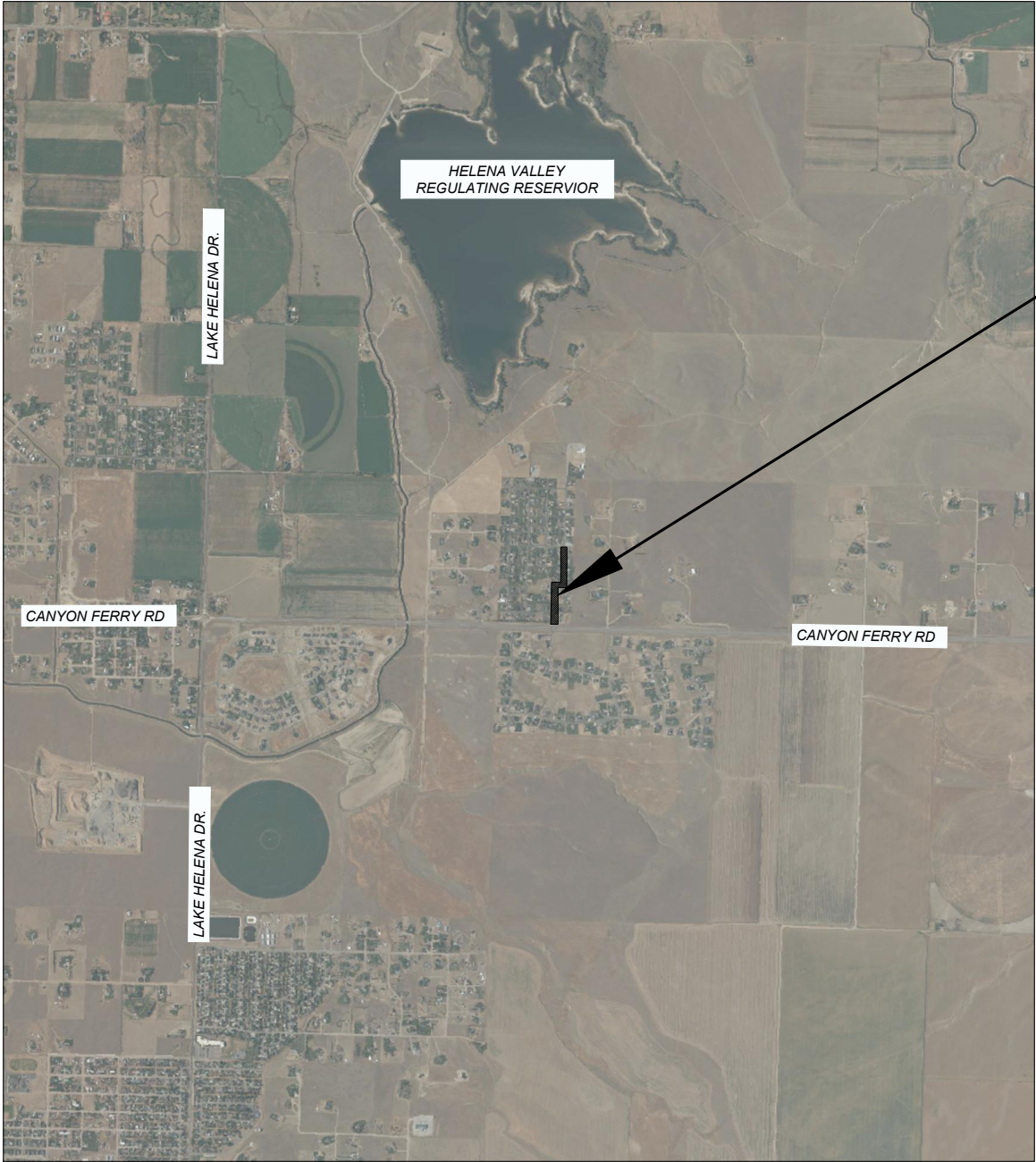
# HOLMBERG DRIVE

## RESURFACING

### LEWIS & CLARK COUNTY

#### HELENA, MT

LENGTH 0.30 MILES



**EXISTING UTILITIES**

CALL THE UTILITIES UNDERGROUND LOCATION CENTER (811) OR OTHER NOTIFICATION SYSTEM FOR THE MARKING AND LOCATION OF ALL LINES AND SERVICES BEFORE EXCAVATING.

**CIVIL PLANS**

- TITLE SHEET
- GENERAL NOTES
- PLAN VIEW
- CIVIL DETAILS

**SHEET NO.**

- C1
- C2-C3
- C4-C5
- C6-C7



**ROBERT PECCIA & ASSOCIATES**

1019 E. MAIN ST., SUITE 101  
BOZEMAN, MONTANA 59715  
(406) 284-2665

3147 SADDLE DRIVE  
HELENA, MONTANA 59601  
(406) 447-5000

Copyright 2025©  
Robert Peccia  
& Associates

SYM	REVISION	BY	APPR.	DATE

L. STERMITZ DESIGNED BY	April 2025 DATE
L. STERMITZ DRAWN BY	18502.000 PROJECT NO.
B. THOMPSON CHECKED BY	 FILE

PROJECT TITLE	HOLMBERG DRIVE RESURFACING LEWIS & CLARK COUNTY
SHEET TITLE	TITLE SHEET
SHEET	C1

## GENERAL NOTES

GENERAL NOTES FOR SHEETS INVOLVING CIVIL WORK ARE SHOWN ON THIS SHEET.

UNLESS SPECIFICALLY SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS, ALL WORK WILL CONFORM TO MPWSS, LATEST EDITION, AND THE LEWIS AND CLARK COUNTY PUBLIC WORKS MANUAL.

THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL PERMITS REQUIRED FOR CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES.

FIRE DEPARTMENT AND RESIDENTS MUST BE PROVIDED ACCESS TO ALL BUILDINGS DURING CONSTRUCTION.

WHERE NEW PAVEMENT MEETS EXISTING, MILL OR SAW CUT THE MATCH LINE TO A NEAT LINE AND DEPTH REQUIRED TO PROVIDE A SMOOTH AND NEAT FACE.

THE CONTRACTOR SHALL DISPOSE OF ALL EXCAVATED MATERIAL, EXISTING CONCRETE AND ASPHALT SURFACING REMOVED IN THE COURSE OF THE WORK, AND ASPHALT MILLINGS OFF THE PROJECT ACCORDING TO LOCAL AND STATE REGULATIONS.



SYM	REVISION	BY	APPR.	DATE

L. STERMITZ DESIGNED BY	April 2025 DATE
L. STERMITZ DRAWN BY	18502.000 PROJECT NO.
B. THOMPSON CHECKED BY	FILE

PROJECT TITLE

**HOLMBERG DRIVE  
RESURFACING**

**LEWIS & CLARK COUNTY**

SHEET TITLE

**GENERAL NOTES**

SHEET

**C2**




## DRAWING IDENTIFICATION SYSTEM



- NOTES:**
1. CONTACT THE ENGINEER FOR ABBREVIATIONS NOT LISTED.

L. STERMITZ DESIGNED BY	April 2025 DATE
L. STERMITZ DRAWN BY	18502 000 PROJECT NO.
B. THOMPSON CHECKED BY	FILE

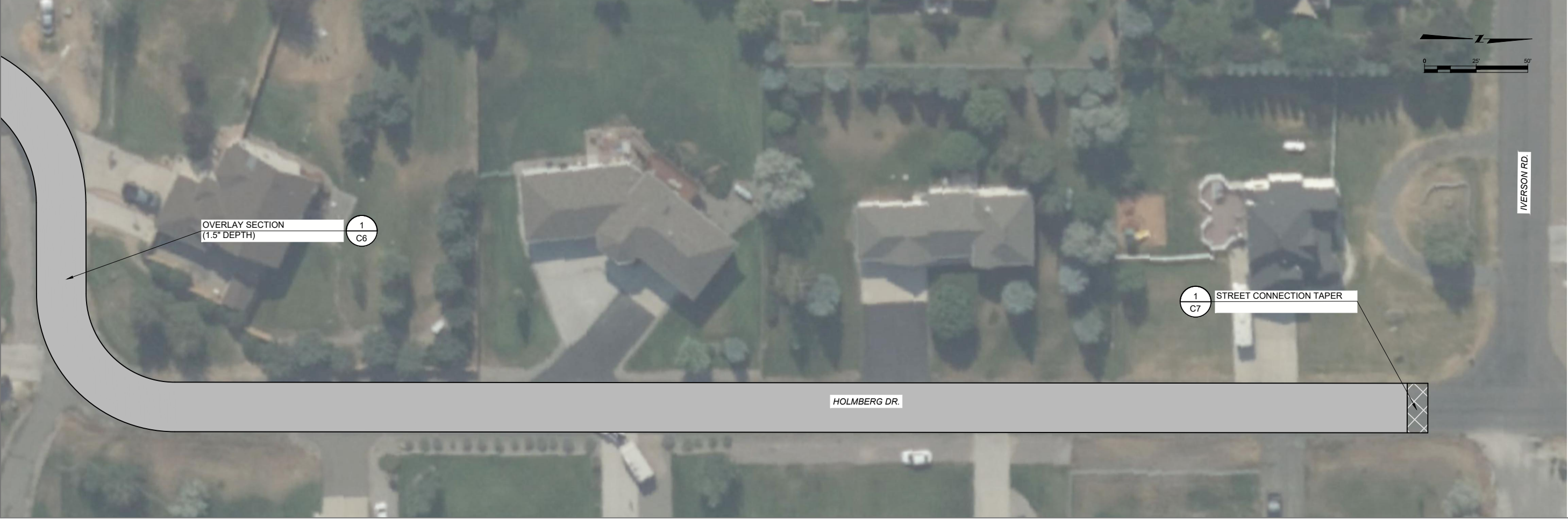
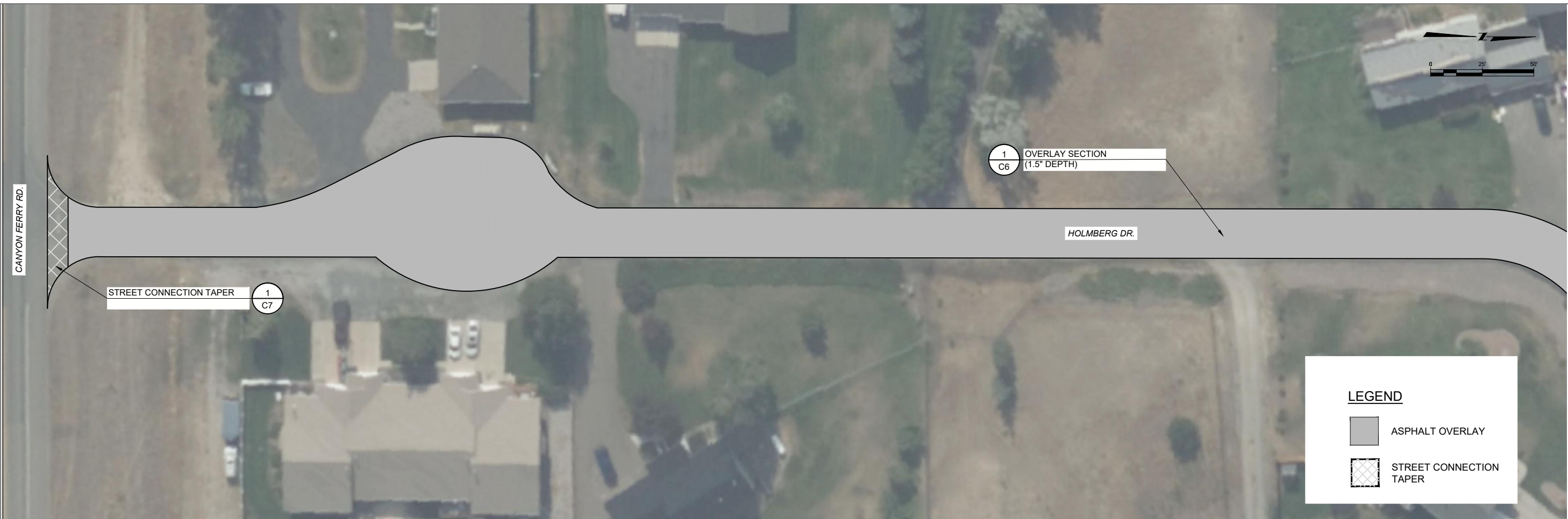
		SHEET	<b>SHEET TITLE</b>  GENERAL NOTES	PROJECT TITLE  <b>HOLMBERG DRIVE RESURFACING</b> <i>LEWIS &amp; CLARK COUNTY</i>
--	--	-------	---	---







F:\Highways\18502\_000\_Lewis and Clark Co On Call 2018 Term\Task 23\_Holmberg Dr Construction\DESIGN Production Drawings\18502RPLAN201\_recover.dwg May 19, 2025



Copyright 2025®  
Robert Pecola  
& Associates.

SYM	REVISION	BY	APPR.	DATE

L. STERMITZ  
DESIGNED BY

L. STERMITZ  
DRAWN BY

B. THOMPSON  
CHECKED BY

April 2025  
DATE

18502.000  
PROJECT NO.

FILE

PROJECT TITLE

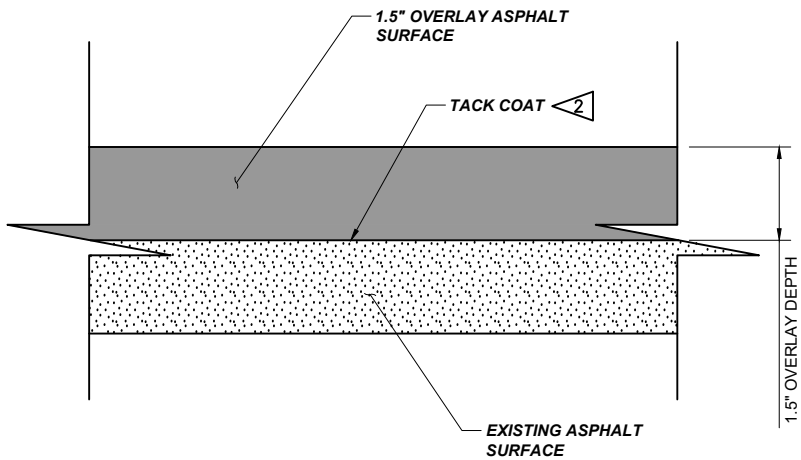
**HOLMBERG DRIVE  
RESURFACING**  
LEWIS & CLARK COUNTY

SHEET TITLE

**PLAN VIEW**

SHEET

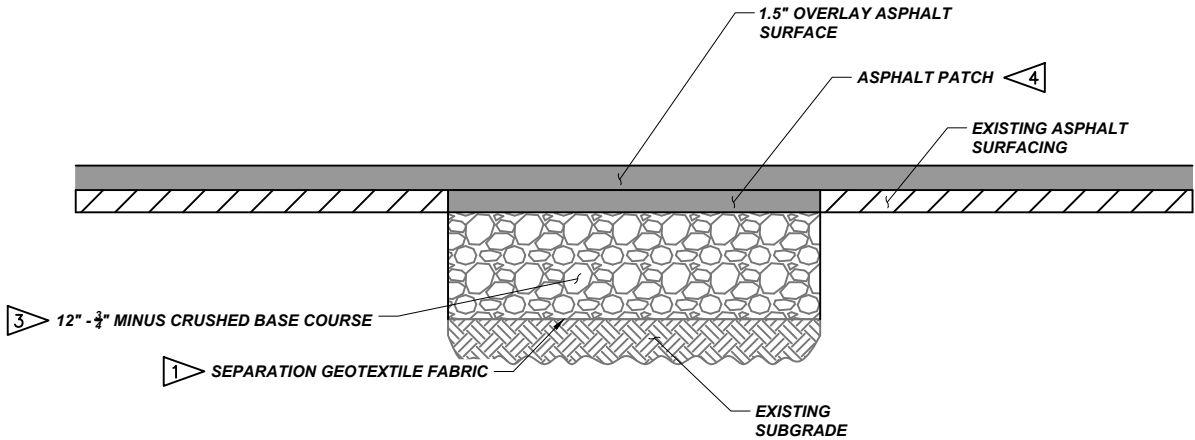
**C5**



**TYPICAL SECTION 1**  
N.T.S

**NOTES:**

- 1 PLACE SEPARATION GEOTEXTILE ALONG BASE AND ALL SIDES OF SUBEXCAVATION
- 2 PLACE TACK COAT ON EXISTING ASPHALT PRIOR TO PAVING
- 3 BACKFILL SUBEXCAVATION TO BOTTOM OF EXISTING ASPHALT
- 4 MATCH EXISTING ASPHALT THICKNESS. PATCH SUBEXCAVATED AREAS PRIOR TO OVERLAY.



**SUBEXCAVATION DETAIL 2**  
N.T.S



SYM	REVISION	BY	APPR.	DATE

L. STERMITZ	April 2025
DESIGNED BY	DATE
L. STERMITZ	18502.000
DRAWN BY	PROJECT NO.
B. THOMPSON	FILE
CHECKED BY	

PROJECT TITLE  
**HOLMBERG DRIVE  
RESURFACING  
LEWIS & CLARK COUNTY**

SHEET TITLE  
**CIVIL DETAILS**

SHEET  
**C6**

